

Jan Delaval Please

Access DB# \_\_\_\_\_

## SEARCH REQUEST FORM

Scientific and Technical Information Center

Requester's Full Name:

Art Unit:

Mail Box and Bldg/Room Location:

Sabeha Goto

1616

2019, CM1

Phone Number 305-3710

3807

Examiner #: 74141 Date: 9/15/01  
Serial Number: 02/601 09/601 E72  
Results Format Preferred (circle): PAPER DISK E-MAIL

If more than one search is submitted, please prioritize searches in order of need.

Please provide a detailed statement of the search topic, and describe as specifically as possible the subject matter to be searched. Include the elected species or structures, keywords, synonyms, acronyms, and registry numbers, and combine with the concept or utility of the invention. Define any terms that may have a special meaning. Give examples or relevant citations, authors, etc, if known. Please attach a copy of the cover sheet, pertinent claims, and abstract.

Title of Invention: Hair-conditioning agents

Inventors (please provide full names): KAHRE, JOERG et al.

Earliest Priority Filing Date: 2/6/1998 PCT/EP99/00563

\*For Sequence Searches Only\* Please include all pertinent information (parent, child, divisional, or issued patent numbers) along with the appropriate serial number.

Please search for a composition comprising an esterquat.

P1. see attached sheet

Thank you

Point of Contact:

Jan Delaval

Librarian-Physical Sciences

CM1 1E01 Tel: 308-4498

### STAFF USE ONLY

Searcher: J.M.

Searcher Phone #: 6458

Searcher Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Searcher Picked Up: 9/11/01

Date Completed: 9/17/01

Searcher Prep & Review Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Clerical Prep Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Online Time: 7:00

### Type of Search

NA Sequence (#) \_\_\_\_\_

STN

/

AA Sequence (#) \_\_\_\_\_

Dialog

Structure (#) \_\_\_\_\_

Questel/Orbit

Bibliographic

Dr. Link

Litigation

Lexis/Nexis

Fulltext

Sequence Systems

Patent Family

WWW/Internet

Other

Other (specify)

qazi - 09 / 601672

\$\$^STN;HighlightOn=;HighlightOff=;

=> fil hcaplus  
FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:50:48 ON 20 SEP 2001  
FILE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1947 - 20 Sep 2001 VOL 135 ISS 13  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 19 Sep 2001 (20010919/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REGISTRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

HCAplus now provides online access to patents and literature covered in CA from 1947 to the present. On April 22, 2001, bibliographic information and abstracts were added for over 2.2 million references published in CA from 1947 to 1966.

=> d all tot 159

L59 ANSWER 1 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:315003 HCAPLUS

DN 132:339029

TI Hair and skin conditioners

IN Kahre, Joerg; Boyken, Norbert; Prat Queralt, Esther;

Blasquez Fernandez, Jose

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 12 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-075

ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-08; A61K007-48

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|---------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19851451   | A1   | 20000511 | DE 1998-19851451 | 19981109 <-- |
|    | WO 2000027343 | A2   | 20000518 | WO 1999-EP8287   | 19991030 <-- |
|    | WO 2000027343 | A3   | 20001116 |                  |              |

W: JP, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,

PT, SE

PRAI DE 1998-19851451 A 19981109 <--

OS MARPAT 132:339029

AB Hair and skin conditioners contg. esterquats and partial glycerides, which sometimes leave the hair or skin feeling rough or dry, are modified by addn. of alc. ethoxylates, alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides, and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, and optionally by further addn. of fatty alcs. and/or cyclic carbonates, to improve the sensorial properties of the hair or skin. The resulting compns. are water-free, stable during storage, and have a low viscosity as concs. and are self-emulsifying on addn. to aq. phases. Thus, a conditioning

Point of Contact:  
Jan Delaval  
Librarian-Physical Sciences  
CM1 1E01 Tel: 308-4498

shampoo contained Dehyquart F 100 (distearoylethyl hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate + cetearyl alc.) 1.5, Lanette O (cetearyl alc.) 2.5, Lamesoft PO 65 (coco glycerides + glyceryl oleate) 2.0, glycerin carbonate 1.5, perfume oil, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.%.

ST hair conditioner esterquat glyceride  
alc ethoxylate; ethoxylated alc  
esterquat glyceride skin conditioner;  
oligoglycoside polyol polyhydroxystearate hair  
conditioner; glycoside fatty alc  
hair conditioner; cyclic carbonate ester hair  
conditioner

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(C16-18, ethoxylated; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(C16-18; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Glycosides  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(alkyl oligoglycosides; hair and skin  
conditioners)

IT Cosmetics  
Hair preparations  
(conditioners; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(ester group-contg.; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
Glycerides, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(ethoxylated; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(fatty; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Glycosides  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oligoglycosides, alkenyl; hair and skin  
conditioners)

IT Glycerides, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(partial; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyhydric, of soybean; hair and skin conditioners)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(soya, polyhydric; hair and skin conditioners)

IT 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, cyclic esters 931-40-8  
27924-99-8D, Poly-12-hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols  
31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids 63601-33-2,  
Polyquart H 81 65497-29-2, Cosmedia Guar C 261 144747-22-8,  
Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate 188571-05-3, Gluadin WQ  
195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75 202833-50-9, Lamesoft PO 65 219918-62-4,  
Plantacare APG 1200 267893-39-0, Dehyquart F 100  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

## (Uses)

(hair and skin conditioners)

RE.CNT 3

RE

- (1) Anon; DE 19732015 C1 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; WO 9416677 A1 HCAPLUS
- (3) Anon; WO 9747284 A1 HCAPLUS

L59 ANSWER 2 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
AN 1999:603766 HCAPLUS

DN 131:218996

TI Hair treatment agent containing **esterquat** and sugar

IN Fath, Bettina

PA Goldwell G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-06

ICS C07C217-08; C07C219-08

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19810122  | A1   | 19990916 | DE 1998-19810122 | 19980309 <-- |
|    | DE 19810122  | C2   | 20000406 |                  |              |
|    | EP 945124  | A2   | 19990929 | EP 1999-103602   | 19990224 <-- |
|    | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO |      |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1998-19810122 19980309 &lt;--

OS MARPAT 131:218996

AB A hair conditioner compn. contg. .gtoreq.1 **esterquat**  
 $R_1CO(OCH_2CH_2)xOCH_2CH_2N+R_3R_4CH_2CH_2O(CH_2CH_2O)yCOR_2 Y^-$  [I;  $R_1, R_2 =$   
 $(OH\text{-substituted}) C_8\text{-}22 alkyl or alkenyl; R_3, R_4 = C_1\text{-}3 alkyl,$   
 $CH_2CH_2O(CH_2CH_2O)zH; Y^- = anion; x, y, z = 0\text{-}5] 0.1\text{-}20 .gtoreq.1 mono-$   
 $\text{and/or oligosaccharide } 0.1\text{-}20 \text{ wt.\% confers improved wet and dry}$   
 $\text{combability, feel, manageability, and luster on the hair. Thus,}$   
 $\text{a hair rinse contained cetostearyl alc. 1.00, almond}$   
 $\text{oil 0.50, ethoxylated glyceryl cocoate 0.50,}$   
 $\text{hydroxyethylcellulose 1.00, sucrose 0.50, benzophenone-4 0.30, dimethicone}$   
 $\text{copolyl beeswax 0.80, I (R}_1 = R_2 = \text{oleyl, R}_3 = \text{Me, R}_4 = CH_2CH_2OH, Y^- =$   
 $MeOSO_3^-; x = y = 0) 1.00, decyl glucoside 0.50, 1,2-propylene$   
 $\text{glycol 1.00, dimethicone 0.20, behentrimonium chloride 0.40, perfume 0.30,}$   
 $\text{parabens 0.20, dye 0.20, and H}_2\text{O to 100.00 wt.\%.}$

ST hair conditioner **esterquat** sugar; sucrose

esterquat hair conditioner

IT Hair preparations

(conditioners; hair treatment agent contg. **esterquat** and sugar)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)

(ester group-contg.; hair treatment agent contg.  
**esterquat** and sugar)

IT Honey

(hair treatment agent contg. **esterquat** and sugar)

IT Monosaccharides

Oligosaccharides, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)

(hair treatment agent contg. **esterquat** and sugar)IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies 57-48-7, D-Fructose, biological  
studies 57-50-1, Sucrose, biological studies 59-23-4, D-Galactose,

biological studies 63-42-3, Lactose 97338-06-2 119191-53-6

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)

(hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar)

RE.CNT 6

RE

- (1) Anon; DE 19622815 A1 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; DE 19623763 A1 HCAPLUS
- (3) Anon; DE 2824025 A1 HCAPLUS
- (4) Anon; US 4690818 HCAPLUS
- (5) Anon; US 5217711 HCAPLUS
- (6) Rompps; Chemie Lexikon 1973, V7.Aufl, PS 1806

L59 ANSWER 3 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:511005 HCAPLUS

DN 131:149067

TI Hair-conditioning agents

IN Kahre, Joerg; Boyken, Norbert; Kosboth, Celia  
; Goebels, Dagmar; Seipel, Werner

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO PCT Int. Appl., 25 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-50

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|---|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | WO 9939690  | A1   | 19990812 | WO 1999-EP563    | 19990128 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US   |      |          |                  |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, |      |          |                  |              |
|    | PT, SE  |      |          |                  |              |
|    | DE 19805703   | A1   | 19990812 | DE 1998-19805703 | 19980206 <-- |
|    | DE 19805703   | C2   | 20010503 |                  |              |
|    | EP 1052972  | A1   | 20001122 | EP 1999-907446   | 19990128 <-- |
|    | R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL   |      |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1998-19805703 A 19980206 <--  
WO 1999-EP563 W 19990128

OS MARPAT 131:149067

AB Hair-conditioning agents contg. esterquats, alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides, partial glycerides, and optionally fatty alcs. and/or fatty alc. ethoxylates give the hair a soft texture and reduce static charges between the fibers. Thus, a hair conditioner contained distearoylethyl hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate + cetearyl alc. 1.4, cetearyl alc. 2.5, hydrogenated palm glycerides 0.5, coco glucosides 1.5, coco glucoside + glyceryl oleate 5.0, and H2O to 100 parts.

ST hair conditioner esterquat alkyl glucoside;  
glyceride esterquat hair conditioner;  
fatty alc esterquat hair conditioner

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C16-18, ethoxylated; hair-conditioning agents)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C16-18; hair-conditioning agents)

IT Glycosides

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(alkyl oligoglycosides; hair-conditioning agents)

IT Hair preparations

(conditioners; hair-conditioning agents)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)  
 (ester group-contg.; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Monoglycerides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (ethoxylated; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (fatty, ethoxylated; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (fatty; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Diglycerides**  
**Monoglycerides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **Glycerides, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, hydrogenated; hair-conditioning agents)

IT **11099-07-3, Glycerol stearate 25496-72-4,**  
**Glycerol monooleate 32208-04-1**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (hair-conditioning agents)

RE.CNT 4

RE

- (1) Henkel; DE 19651447 C 1997 HCPLUS
- (2) Henkel; DE 19708133 C 1997 HCPLUS
- (3) Henkel; WO 9747284 A 1997 HCPLUS
- (4) Henkel; DE 19652302 C 1998 HCPLUS

L59 ANSWER 4 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:193927 HCPLUS

DN 130:227540

TI **Esterquats based on cinnamic acid**

IN Copete Vidal, Teresa; Ponsati Obiols, Oriol; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Uphues, Guenter

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM C07C219-10

ICS C07C217-08; A61K007-42

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | EP 902009  | A2   | 19990317 | EP 1998-116083   | 19980826 <-- |
|      | EP 902009  | A3   | 20001004 |                  |              |
|      | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO   |      |          |                  |              |
| PRAI | DE 19738641  | C1   | 19990701 | DE 1997-19738641 | 19970904 <-- |
| OS   | DE 1997-19738641   | A    | 19970904 | <--              |              |
| AB   | MARPAT 130:227540  |      |          |                  |              |
|      | <b>Esterquats R4N+[CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>COR1] [CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>R2] [CH<sub>2</sub>C</b> |      |          |                  |              |

$\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_p\text{R}_3]$  X- [COR1 = cinnamoyl, methoxycinnamoyl, 2-cyano-3-phenylcinnamoyl; R2, R3 = H, R1CO; R4 = C1-4 alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_q\text{H}$ ; m + n + p = 0-12; q = 1-12; X = halide, alkyl sulfate, alkyl phosphate], R4R5N+[CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)mCOR1][CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)nR2] X- (R1, R2, X as above; R4, R5 = C1-4 alkyl; m + n = 0-12), and R4R6R7N+[CH2CH[O(CH2CH2O)mCOR1]CH2O(CH2CH2O)nR2] X- (R1 as above; R2 = H, COR1; R4, R6, R7 = C1-4 alkyl; X as above; m + n = 0-12) are cationic surfactants with UV-absorbing properties suitable for use in cosmetic sunscreens and for protection of colored textiles from bleaching. The **esterquats** also have a conditioning action on hair and skin. Thus, 1.87 mol triethanolamine was **esterified** with 3.2 mol partially hydrogenated tallow **fatty acids** and 0.36 mol cinnamic acid in the presence of 1.5 g hypophosphoric acid at 160.degree. and 2 mbar for 2 h; the product was dissolved in iso-PrOH and **quaternized** with Me2SO4. A hair rinse was prep'd. contg. this **esterquat** 1.0, cetearyl alc. 2.5, dicaprylyl ether 1.0, ceteareth-20 0.8, **glyceryl stearate** 0.5, and water to 100%. A sunscreen cream contained the same **esterquat** 3, lauryl glucoside + **polyglyceryl di(polyhydroxystearate)** 4, hydrogenated palm **glycerides** 2, dicaprylyl ether 10, coco **glycerides** 8, octyl methoxycinnamate 4, 4-methylbenzylidene camphor 3, benzophenone-3 2, TiO2 1, ZnO 1, octyltriazone 1, 86% **glycerin** 5, \*and water to 100%.

- ST cinnamate **esterquat** prep'n sunscreen; fabric photoprotectant  
 cinnamate **esterquat**; conditioner hair skin cinnamate  
**esterquat**
- IT Optical filters  
 (UV; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Fabrics  
 (denim; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Fabrics  
 (dyed, photoprotectants for; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**ester** group-contg.; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Sunscreens  
 UV stabilizers  
 (**esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Photoprotectants  
 (for colored fabrics; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT Tallow fatty acids  
 RL: RCT (Reactant)  
 (hydrogenated; **esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT 221068-45-7P 221071-43-8P  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (**esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- IT 102-71-6, Triethanolamine, reactions 124-04-9, Hexanedioic acid, reactions 621-82-9, Cinnamic acid, reactions 830-09-1, 4-Methoxycinnamic acid 221068-49-1, 2-Cyano-3-phenylcinnamic acid  
 RL: RCT (Reactant)  
 (**esterquats** based on cinnamic acid)
- L59 ANSWER 5 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1999:172573 HCPLUS  
 DN 130:200744  
 TI Aqueous nacreous luster dispersions  
 IN Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf; Fabry, Bernd; Hensen, Hermann  
 PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent

LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-48  
 ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-06  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 18

|      | PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|---|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | WO 9909944  | A1   | 19990304 | WO 1998-EP5187   | 19980817 <-- |
|      | W: JP, US<br>RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE   |      |          |                  |              |
|      | CN 1223564  | A    | 19990721 | CN 1997-195236   | 19970530 <-- |
|      | DE 19736906   | A1   | 19990304 | DE 1997-19736906 | 19970825 <-- |
|      | DE 19741911   | C1   | 19990114 | DE 1997-19741911 | 19970925 <-- |
|      | DE 19810888   | A1   | 19991014 | DE 1998-19810888 | 19980313 <-- |
|      | WO 9910319  | A1   | 19990304 | WO 1998-EP5209   | 19980817 <-- |
|      | W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, TR, UA, US<br>RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                  |              |
|      | AU 9894354  | A1   | 19990316 | AU 1998-94354    | 19980817 <-- |
|      | EP 1007508  | A1   | 20000614 | EP 1998-947432   | 19980817 <-- |
|      | R: DE, ES, FR, IT   |      |          |                  |              |
|      | JP 2001514166   | T2   | 20010911 | JP 2000-507649   | 19980817 <-- |
|      | US 6235913  | B1   | 20010522 | US 2000-486413   | 20000522 <-- |
| PRAI | DE 1997-19736906  | A    | 19970825 | <--              |              |
|      | DE 1997-19741911  | A    | 19970925 | <--              |              |
|      | DE 1998-19810888  | A    | 19980313 | <--              |              |
|      | WO 1998-EP5209  | W    | 19980817 | <--              |              |

OS MARPAT 130:200744

AB Novel aq. nacreous luster dispersion concs. contain, relative to the nonaq. part: (a) 1-99 wt.% fatty acid polyglycol **ester** sulfates R<sub>1</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>(AO)xSO<sub>3</sub>X (R<sub>1</sub>CO = C<sub>6</sub>-22 acyl; A = CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CHMe, CHMeCH<sub>2</sub>; X = alkali metal, alk. earth, NH<sub>4</sub>, alkylammonium, alkanolammonium, glucammonium; x = 1-3) as emulsifiers; (b) 0-90 wt.% anionic, nonionic, cationic, amphotolytic, and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; (c) 1-50 wt.% nacreous luster waxes; and (d) 0-40 wt.% polyols, where the sum of (a)-(d) = 100 wt.%. Such concs. provide high brilliance at low concns., have small particle size, low viscosity, and good storage stability, are biodegradable, and are compatible with silicones and other cosmetic ingredients. Thus, a nacreous luster conc. contg. ethylene glycol monolaurate Na sulfate 45, coco **glucosides** 9, cocamidopropyl betaine 5, laureth-4 5, ethylene glycol distearate 20, **glycerin** 5, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.% had a viscosity after 1 and 14 days at 40.degree. of 9300 and 9100 mPa s, resp. A **shampoo** was prep'd. contg. this conc. 1.0, Na laureth sulfate 25.0, coco **glucosides** 5.0, cocamidopropyl betaine 8.0, cationic wheat protein hydrolyzate 3.0, laureth-2 1.5, PPG-2-ceteareth-9 1.0, perfume oil 5.0, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.%.

ST pearly luster conc polyglycol **ester** sulfate; nacreous luster fatty glycol **ester** sulfate; anionic emulsifier fatty glycol **ester** sulfate

IT Emulsifying agents  
(anionic; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Emulsifying agents

Pearly materials

Zwitterionic surfactants

(aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Alkanolamides

Ethers, biological studies

Fatty acids, biological studies

**Fatty alcohols**

**Glycerides, biological studies**

Hydroxy fatty acids

Polyhydric alcohols

Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (ester group-contg.; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (esters with fatty acids, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Aldehydes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (fatty; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (monoalkyl ethers, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Waxes  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (with pearly luster; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT Fatty acid esters  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (with polyglycols, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene glycol, biological studies 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, esters with fatty alcs.  
 25265-75-2, Butanediol 25322-68-3, PEG 25322-68-3D, monoalkyl ethers, sulfates, emulsifiers  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

IT 52849-39-5  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (emulsifier; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)

RE.CNT 8

RE

(1) Colgate-Palmolive; EP 0413417 A 1991 HCPLUS  
 (2) Egyesult Vegyimuvek; HU 10418 A 1975 HCPLUS  
 (3) Engel, K; FETTE, SEIFEN, ANSTRICHMITTEL 1986, V88(1), P20 HCPLUS  
 (4) Henkel; DE 3843572 A HCPLUS  
 (5) Henkel; EP 0376083 A 1990 HCPLUS  
 (6) Henkel; DE 19539090 A 1997 HCPLUS  
 (7) Hoechst; EP 0581193 A 1994 HCPLUS  
 (8) Mitsui Toatsu Chem Ind; JP 61152609 A 1986 HCPLUS

L59 ANSWER 6 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1999:113774 HCPLUS  
 DN 130:172754  
 TI Aqueous pearlescent concentrates  
 IN Ansmann, Achim; Behler, Ansgar; Kawa, Rolf; Kreisig, Annette  
 PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C11D003-37  
 ICS C11D003-20; C11D001-83; A61K007-50; A61K007-06  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

## FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE         | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | WO 9906514   | A1   | 19990211     | WO 1998-EP4580   | 19980721 <-- |
|      | W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,<br>NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, UA, US<br>RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,<br>PT, SE  |      |              |                  |              |
|      | DE 19732708  | C1   | 19990318     | DE 1997-19732708 | 19970730 <-- |
|      | AU 9889782   | A1   | 19990222     | AU 1998-89782    | 19980721 <-- |
|      | EP 1002038   | A1   | 20000524     | EP 1998-941397   | 19980721 <-- |
|      | R: DE, FR  |      |              |                  |              |
| PRAI | DE 1997-19732708   |      | 19970730 <-- |                  |              |
|      | WO 1998-EP4580   |      | 19980721 <-- |                  |              |
| OS   | MARPAT 130:172754  |      |              |                  |              |
| AB   | Aq. pearlescent concs. contain, in relation to the nonaq. portion: (a) 1-99.1% <b>fatty</b> ether R1(OCnH2n)xO(CmH2mO)yR2 (I; R1, R2 = C4-24 alkyl or alkenyl with a total of .gtoreq.28 C atoms; x, y = 0-10; x + y = 1-10; m, n = 2-4); (b) 0.1-90% anionic, nonionic, cationic, ampholytic, and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; (c) 0-40% polyols. These concs. show high brilliance when used in small amts., have small particle size and low viscosity, are stable during storage, and are compatible with silicones in cosmetic prepns. Thus, a conc. contg. I (R1 + R2 = C36; x + y = 4; m = n = 1) 15, <b>ethoxylated coco fatty alcs.</b> 5, <b>ethoxylated coco fatty alc.</b> Na sulfate 14, <b>glycerin</b> 5, and H2O to 100 parts had a viscosity after 1 and 14 days at 40.degree. of 9600 and 9800 mPa s, resp. A conditioning <b>shampoo</b> was prepnd. contg. this conc. 5, Texapon NSO 40, Plantacare 1200 5, Dehyton K 10, Lamesoft PO 65 2.5, NaCl 1, and H2O to 100 wt.%. |      |              |                  |              |
| ST   | fatty ether emulsifier pearlescent conc; polyoxyalkylene polyol emulsifier   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>pearlescent conc</b><br><b>Monoglycerides</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C6-22, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Diglycerides</b><br>Fatty acids, biological studies<br><b>Glycerides, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkoxylated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkyl group-terminated; aq. pearlescent concs.)   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Glycosides</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkyl oligoglycosides, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkylphenyl group-terminated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Conditioning shampoos</b><br>Emulsifying agents<br>Pearly materials<br>(aq. pearlescent concs.)   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Polyhydric alcohols<br>Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(aq. pearlescent concs.)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Bath preparations<br>(bubble; aq. pearlescent concs.)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Cosmetic gels  |      |              |                  |              |

IT      Lotion (cosmetics)  
       (cleansing; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Ethoxylated castor oil**  
       **Ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (emulsifier; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Alkyl glycosides**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (ester group-contg., emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Polysaccharides, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (esters with fatty acids, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent  
       concs.)

IT      **Polyhydric alcohols**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (esters, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Alditols**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (esters, with fatty acids, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent  
       concs.)

IT      **Monoglycerides**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (ethoxylated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Skin cleansers**  
       (gels; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Alcohols, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (lanolin, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (mono(fatty acyl)-terminated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Polysiloxanes, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (polyether-, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Polyethers, biological studies**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (siloxane-, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      **Fatty acid esters**  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (with methylglucose and polyols, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies    57-55-6,  
       1,2-Propanediol, biological studies    107-41-5, Hexylene glycol  
       25265-75-2, Butanediol    25322-68-3  
       RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
       (Uses)  
       (aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT      8027-95-0    9085-21-6, Cellulose ricinoleate    58561-47-0    68936-89-0,  
       Polyglycerin ricinoleate    73905-09-6    74125-37-4    108175-22-0  
       144747-22-8, Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate    151030-83-0,  
       Dipentaerythritol 12-hydroxystearate    214976-10-0    220475-89-8  
       220475-90-1    220475-91-2    220475-92-3    220475-93-4    220475-94-5

220475-95-6 220475-96-7 220475-97-8

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(emulsifier; aq. pearlescent concs.)

IT 50-70-4D, Sorbitol, **esters** with fatty acids 77-92-9D, Citric acid, mixed **esters** with **fatty alcs.**, **fatty acids**, and pentaerythritol 115-77-5D, Pentaerythritol, **esters** with C6-22 **fatty acids** 3149-68-6D, Methyl glucoside, **esters** with **fatty acids** 5391-18-4D, Butyl glucoside, **esters** with **fatty acids** 7664-38-2D, Phosphoric acid, trialkyl **esters** 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, **esters** with **fatty acids** 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, **esters** with **fatty acids** 25618-55-7D, **Polyglycerin, esters** 27836-64-2D, Lauryl **glucoside, esters** with **fatty acids**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)

RE.CNT 3

RE

(1) Henkel Kgaa; DE 3843572 A 1990 HCPLUS

(2) Henkel Kgaa; DE 4103551 A 1992 HCPLUS

(3) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19511570 A 1996 HCPLUS

L59 ANSWER 7 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:640537 HCPLUS

DN 129:265182

TI Liquid concentrates with pearly luster

IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd; Kawa, Rolf

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXAW

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-075

ICS A61K007-50; C11D001-94

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|

|   |    |          |                  |              |
|---|----|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI DE 19725964  | C1 | 19980924 | DE 1997-19725964 | 19970619 <-- |
| WO 9858621  | A1 | 19981230 | WO 1998-EP3545   | 19980610 <-- |
| W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, UA, US |    |          |                  |              |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE                        |    |          |                  |              |

|            |    |          |                |              |
|------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|
| AU 9884382 | A1 | 19990104 | AU 1998-84382  | 19980610 <-- |
| EP 999822  | A1 | 20000517 | EP 1998-934954 | 19980610 <-- |

R: DE, FR

PRAI DE 1997-19725964 19970619 <--

WO 1998-EP3545 19980610 <--

AB A conc. for pearly luster compns. such as **shampoos** is provided whose nonaq. moiety contains 1-99.1 wt.% 12-hydroxystearic acid, salts thereof, and/or 12-hydroxystearyl **alc.** and 0.1-99 wt.% emulsifier. These hydroxy compds. provide a brilliant luster at low concns., have a very small particle size, are stable during storage, are biodegradable, and are compatible with other cosmetic ingredients such as silicones; their concs. have low viscosity. Thus, a conc. contg. 12-hydroxystearic acid 25, **ethoxylated coco alc.** 5, coco alkyl **glucoside** 9, coco **fatty acid betaine** 5, **glycerin** 5, and water to 100 wt.% had a viscosity of 8000 mPa s after 1 day and 7900 mPa s after 14 days at 40.degree.. A **shampoo** formulation was prep'd. contg. this conc. 2, **ethoxylated coco fatty alc.** Na sulfate 15, dimethylpolysiloxane 3, coco alkyl **glucoside** 5, **esterquat** 1.5, and water to 100 wt.%.

ST pearly luster conc **shampoo** hydroxystearate

IT Pearly materials  
**Shampoos**  
 (liq. concs. with pearly luster)  
 IT 106-14-9, 12-Hydroxystearic acid 106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid,  
 salts 2726-73-0, 12-Hydroxystearyl alcohol  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (liq. concs. with pearly luster)

L59 ANSWER 8 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:631502 HCAPLUS

DN 129:265178

TI Cationic microemulsions for human hair

IN Foerster, Thomas; Claas, Marcus; Franklin, Jutta; Busch, Peter

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 6 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-06

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO.     | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI DE 19710155 | A1   | 19980917 | DE 1997-19710155 | 19970312 <-- |

OS MARPAT 129:265178

AB Cationic microemulsions contg. lipid 0.1-60, nonionic lipophilic emulsifier (HLB value <5) 0.1-10, nonionic hydrophilic emulsifier (HLB value .gtoreq.10) 1-10, and cationic surfactant or water-sol. cationic polymer 0.1-5 wt.% are completely transparent and are useful as antistatic agents in hair-conditioning preps. to improve the combability of the hair. Thus, a hair conditioner contained iso-Pr stearate 15, di-n-octyl ether 15, glycerin monooleate 5, C12-16-alkyl oligoglucoside 5, C8-16-alkyl oligoglucoside 6.75, Dehyquart AU46 [methyl-N,N-bis(acyloxyethyl)-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)ammonium methosulfate] 2.0, iso-PrOH 0.22, and water to 100 parts.

ST hair conditioner cationic microemulsion

IT Ethers, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C12-24; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Glycosides

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(alkyl oligoglycosides; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Cationic surfactants

Hair conditioners

Microemulsions

(cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Lipids, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(ester group-contg.; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Polyhydric alcohols

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(esters with fatty acids; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Emulsifying agents

(nonionic, hydrophilic and lipophilic; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Cationic polyelectrolytes  
 (water-sol.; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT Fatty acid esters  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (with polyols; cationic microemulsions for human hair)

IT 112-10-7, Isopropyl stearate 629-82-3, Di-n-octyl ether  
**25496-72-4, Glycerin** monooleate 166024-31-3, Dehyquart  
 AU 46 212956-67-7, Plantacare 1200 213190-84-2, Plantacare 2000  
 213328-96-2, Dehyquart D 6003  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cationic microemulsions for human hair)

L59 ANSWER 9 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1998:493810 HCAPLUS  
 DN 129:126891  
 TI Self-emulsifying preparations  
 IN Bigorra, Joaquin; Prat Queralt, Esther; Pi Subirana, Rafael  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
 SO Ger., 10 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXAW  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-06  
 ICS A61K007-50; A61K009-10; C07C219-08; C07C069-30  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| DE 19732015  | C1   | 19980723 | DE 1997-19732015 | 19970725 <-- |
| EP 893120  | A2   | 19990127 | EP 1998-113304   | 19980716 <-- |
| R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO |      |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1997-19732015 19970725 <--  
 OS MARPAT 129:126891  
 AB A mixt. of **esterquats** 20-25, oils 60-65, and C6-14 partial **glyceride** emulsifiers 10-20 wt.% (sum = 100 wt.%) spontaneously forms a stable, homogeneous emulsion in water which can be used directly as e.g. a **hair conditioner**. Thus, a mixt. of Me-**quaternized** dipalmitoyltriethanolamine methosulfate 25, cetylstearyl alc. 60, and **glyceryl** laurate 15 wt.% was mixed with water to form a 4 wt.% emulsion which remained clear for .gtoreq.7 days. The viscosity of the emulsion was 4400 and 4550 mPa s after 24 h and 7 days, resp.  
 ST cosmetic emulsion **esterquat oil glyceride**;  
 hair emulsion **esterquat oil glyceride**  
 IT **Glycerides, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-14; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)  
 IT Polyhydric alcohols  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (esters with hydroxystearic acid; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)  
 IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oligoglycosides, alkyl and alkenyl; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)  
 IT Emulsifying agents  
 (partial **glycerides**; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)  
 IT Cosmetic emulsions

**Hair preparations**

(self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)

IT C16-18 alcohols

**Fatty alcohols**

Lipids, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)

IT 102-71-6, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)(fatty esters, quaternized; self-emulsifying  
cosmetic prepns.)

IT 50-99-7D, D-Glucose, coco alkyl glycosides 106-14-9D,

esters with polyols 11099-07-3, Glyceryl

stearate 37318-95-9 210417-85-9

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)

L59 ANSWER 10 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:13827 HCAPLUS

DN 128:92980

TI Cosmetic preparations based on cationic and nonionic surfactants

IN Kahre, Joerg; Prat Queralt, Ester; Boyken, Norbert;

Guckenbiehl, Bernhard

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft Auf Aktien, Germany; Kahre, Joerg; Prat  
Queralt, Ester; Boyken, Norbert; Guckenbiehl, Bernhard

SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-50

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND      | DATE         | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|-----------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | WO 9747284   | A1        | 19971218     | WO 1997-EP2898   | 19970604 <-- |
|      | W: JP, KR, US  |           |              |                  |              |
|      | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE   |           |              |                  |              |
|      | DE 19623763  | A1        | 19980108     | DE 1996-19623763 | 19960614 <-- |
|      | DE 19623763  | C2        | 19990826     |                  |              |
|      | EP 910338  | A1        | 19990428     | EP 1997-928146   | 19970604 <-- |
|      | R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL  |           |              |                  |              |
|      | JP 2000512286  | T2        | 20000919     | JP 1998-501151   | 19970604 <-- |
| PRAI | DE 1996-19623763   | A         | 19960614 <-- |                  |              |
|      | WO 1997-EP2898   | W         | 19970604 <-- |                  |              |
| OS   | MARPAT   | 128:92980 |              |                  |              |
| AB   | Novel cosmetic prepns. for hair and skin care contain (a) esterquats; (b) sorbitan esters, polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, and/or glycerides; and possibly (c) alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides and/or fatty acid N-alkyl-N-polyhydroxyalkylamides. The agents confer improved softness on the hair and a particularly pleasant feel to the skin. Thus, 4 g of a shampoo emulsion conc. contg. distearoylethyl hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate 25.0, stearyl alc. 70.0, Dehymuls PGPH 2.5, and Plantaren APG 1200 2.5 wt.% was mixed with 25 g Plantaren PS 10 and dild. with 69 mL H <sub>2</sub> O, and 2 g NaCl was added to adjust the viscosity. |           |              |                  |              |

ST cosmetic cationic nonionic surfactant; shampoo esterquat  
nonionic surfactant

IT Fatty amides

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)(N-alkyl-N-polyhydroxyalkyl; cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and  
nonionic surfactants)

IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (alkyl oligoglycosides; cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT Cosmetics  
 (cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT **Glycerides, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (ester group-contg.; cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT Polyhydric alcohols  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (esters with 12-hydroxystearic acid; cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT Coco amides  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (with N-methylglucamine; cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

IT 106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols  
 1338-39-2, Sorbitan monolaurate 6284-40-8D, N-Methylglucamine, amides with coco fatty acids 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, esters  
 25496-72-4, Glyceryl oleate 144747-22-8 183023-68-9,  
 Plantaren APG 1200  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cosmetic preps. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)

L59 ANSWER 11 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:8348 HCPLUS

DN 128:79798

TI Aqueous pearly luster concentrates

IN Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-075

ICS A61K007-50; C11D001-94; C11D001-83

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19622968  | A1   | 19971211 | DE 1996-19622968 | 19960607 <-- |
|    | DE 19622968  | C2   | 20000817 |                  |              |
|    | CA 2257966   | AA   | 19971218 | CA 1997-2257966  | 19970530 <-- |
|    | WO 9747274   | A2   | 19971218 | WO 1997-EP2824   | 19970530 <-- |
|    | WO 9747274   | A3   | 19980226 |                  |              |
|    | W: AU, BR, CA, CN, JP, KR, NO, NZ, US                                  |      |          |                  |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                  |              |
|    | AU 9730311   | A1   | 19980107 | AU 1997-30311    | 19970530 <-- |
|    | AU 726635  | B2   | 20001116 |                  |              |
|    | EP 910329  | A2   | 19990428 | EP 1997-925027   | 19970530 <-- |

R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL  
 JP 2000511913 T2 20000912 JP 1998-501135 19970530 <--  
 US 6228831 B1 20010508 US 1999-202083 19990506 <--  
 PRAI DE 1996-19622968 A 19960607 <--  
 WO 1997-EP2824 W 19970530 <--  
 OS MARPAT 128:79798  
 AB Aq. concs. with a pearly luster are provided which contain (based on the nonaq. portion) 1-99.1 wt.% C.gtoreq.24 **fatty alcs.**, **fatty ketones**, **fatty ethers**, or **fatty carbonates**, 0.1-90 wt.% anionic, nonionic, cationic, ampholytic, and/or zwitterionic surfactants, and 0-40 wt.% polyols. These concs. provide excellent brilliance of luster even at low concns., have low viscosity and good stability during storage, and are biodegradable and compatible with problematic ingredients such as silicones. Thus, a conc. contg. C32-48 **fatty alcs.** 25, **ethoxylated coco fatty alcs.** 5, **coco alkyl glucosides** 9, **coco fatty acid betaines** 5, **glycerin** 5, and H2O to 100 wt.% had a viscosity (in mPa s) of 8100 after 1 day and 7900 after 14 days at 40.degree. and did not become turbid during storage. A **shampoo** formulation contained this conc. 2, **ethoxylated coco fatty alc.** Na sulfate 15, dimethylpolysiloxane 3, **coco alkyl glucoside** 5, **esterquat** 1.5, and H2O to 100 wt.%.  
 ST pearly luster conc **fatty alc.**; ketone **fatty**  
 pearly luster conc; ether **fatty** pearly luster conc; carbonate **fatty** pearly luster conc  
 IT Pearly materials  
 (aq. pearly luster concs.)  
 IT Ethers, biological studies  
**Fatty alcohols**  
 Ketones, biological studies  
 Polyhydric alcohols  
 Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. pearly luster concs.)  
 IT 56-81-5, **Glycerin**, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene glycol, biological studies 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, **esters** with **fatty alcs.** 504-53-0, Stearone 627-83-8, Ethylene glycol distearate 5346-14-5, Distearyl carbonate 6297-03-6, Distearyl ether 25265-75-2, Butanediol 25322-68-3, PEG 171599-79-4  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. pearly luster concs.)  
 L59 ANSWER 12 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1997:812211 HCPLUS  
 DN 128:49847  
 TI Aqueous pearlescent concentrates  
 IN Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf; Podubrin, Stefan; Westfechtel, Alfred  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C11D001-94  
 ICS C11D001-83; A61K007-075; A61K007-50  
 ICA C07C069-675; C07C069-40; C07C031-18; C07C043-10; C07C043-13; C07H015-04; C07C229-00  
 CC 46-4 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62  
 FAN.CNT 1  
 PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE  
 ----- ----- ----- -----  
 PI DE 19621681 A1 19971204 DE 1996-19621681 19960530 <--  
 DE 19621681 C2 19990624

|  |                |                 |              |
|--|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| CA 2257257   | AA 19971211    | CA 1997-2257257 | 19970522 <-- |
| WO 9746209   | A1 19971211    | WO 1997-EP2617  | 19970522 <-- |
| W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US  |                |                 |              |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE   |                |                 |              |
| AU 9729597   | A1 19980105    | AU 1997-29597   | 19970522 <-- |
| AU 722400  | B2 20000803    |                 |              |
| EP 910328  | A1 19990428    | EP 1997-923976  | 19970522 <-- |
| R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL  |                |                 |              |
| CN 1219865   | A 19990616     | CN 1997-194997  | 19970522 <-- |
| JP 2000514410  | T2 20001031    | JP 1998-500153  | 19970522 <-- |
| US 6235702   | B1 20010522    | US 1999-194410  | 19990331 <-- |
| PRAI DE 1996-19621681  | A 19960530 <-- |                 |              |
| WO 1997-EP2617   | W 19970522 <-- |                 |              |
| AB The title concs., useful as pearlescent waxes for the manuf. of surfactant compns., comprise (A) <b>esters</b> of polybasic, optionally OH-substituted carboxylic acids, e.g., tartaric, malic, citric or succinic acid with C6-22 <b>fatty alcs.</b> , (B) emulsifiers, and (C) polyols. For example, a <b>hair shampoo</b> contained tartaric acid monocetearyl <b>esters</b> 20, ethylene glycol distearate 5, coco alkyl <b>glucosides</b> 15, coco <b>fatty</b> acid betaines 4 and <b>glycerol</b> 5 parts in H <sub>2</sub> O. |                |                 |              |
| ST pearlescent wax aq conc manuf; cetearyl tartarate pearlescent wax conc; coco alkyl <b>glucoside</b> emulsifier pearlescent wax; betaine coco emulsifier pearlescent wax; <b>glycerol</b> pearlescent wax aq conc manuf; <b>hair shampoo</b> pearlescent wax aq conc   |                |                 |              |
| IT Amphoteric surfactants  |                |                 |              |
| Anionic surfactants  |                |                 |              |
| Cationic surfactants   |                |                 |              |
| Nonionic surfactants   |                |                 |              |
| Zwitterionic surfactants<br>(aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)  |                |                 |              |
| IT Polyoxyalkylenes, uses<br>RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)<br>(aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)  |                |                 |              |
| IT Emulsifying agents<br>(aq. pearlescent concs. contg. zwitterionic surfactants and <b>esterquats</b> as)   |                |                 |              |
| IT Waxes<br>RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)<br>(aq. pearlescent concs. for)  |                |                 |              |
| IT Betaines<br>RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)<br>(coco alkyl, surfactants; aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)   |                |                 |              |
| IT <b>Alkyl glucosides</b><br><b>Ethoxylated alcohols</b><br>RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)<br>(coco, surfactants; aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)   |                |                 |              |
| IT Acids, uses<br>RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)<br>(polybasic, <b>esters</b> , with C6-22 alcs.; aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)  |                |                 |              |
| IT Pearly materials<br>(waxes; aq. pearlescent concs.)   |                |                 |              |
| IT 56-81-5, <b>Glycerol</b> , uses 57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene glycol, uses 77-92-9D, Citric acid, di-coco alkyl <b>esters</b> 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol 110-15-6D, Succinic acid, <b>esters</b> with C16-18 alcs. 627-83-8, Ethylene glycol distearate 6915-15-7D, Malic acid, <b>esters</b> with C16-18 alcs. 25265-75-2, Butylene glycol 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 26720-12-7, Distearyl succinate<br>RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)<br>(aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)   |                |                 |              |

AU Kahre, Joerg; Prat, Esther  
 CS Henkel K.-G.a.A., Duesseldorf, Germany  
 SO Parfuem. Kosmet. (1997), 78(11), 12-14  
 CODEN: PAKOAL; ISSN: 0031-1952  
 PB Huethig GmbH  
 DT Journal  
 LA German  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 AB The influence was analyzed of chain length of **fatty alcs**  
     on hair grip, luster, and combability to describe possible  
     formulations and effects of **esterquats**. Hair grip and  
     combability were improved by myristyl alc. compared to cetearyl  
     alc. Distearoylethyl-hydroxyethylmoniom-methosulfate with the  
     emulsifiers lauryl glucoside/lauryl glyceride or  
     lauryl glucoside/polyglyceryl-2-dipolyhydroxy stearate  
     improved the hair properties compared to Ceteareth-20 and  
     cetrimonium chloride. Concepts were presented of a leave-on-conditioner  
     and a rinsing conc. with **esterquats**.  
 ST esterquat formulation conditioner hair aftercare  
 IT Emulsifying agents  
     **Hair conditioners**  
         (modern formulations for hair aftercare)  
 IT **Fatty alcohols**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
     (Uses)  
         (modern formulations for hair aftercare)  
 IT **Esters, biological studies**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
     (Uses)  
         (quaternary; modern formulations for hair  
             aftercare)

L59 ANSWER 14 OF 14 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1994:442413 HCPLUS  
 DN 121:42413  
 TI Preparation of solid **esterquats** with improved dispersibility in  
     water  
 IN Prat, Ester; Bigorra, Joaquim  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany; Pulcra S.A.  
 SO Ger., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXAW  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C07C219-06  
     ICS C07C217-08; C07C213-06; C07C213-10; A61K007-06; B01F017-42;  
         B01F017-56  
 ICA C08L071-02; C08G065-28; C07C031-125; C07C033-02; C07C043-02; C07C069-30  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
     Section cross-reference(s): 23, 46

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 4308794   | C1   | 19940421 | DE 1993-4308794 | 19930318 <-- |
|    | WO 9421592   | A1   | 19940929 | WO 1993-EP3150  | 19931110 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US  |      |          |                 |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                 |              |
|    | WO 9421593   | A1   | 19940929 | WO 1993-EP3152  | 19931110 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US  |      |          |                 |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                 |              |
|    | EP 689531  | A1   | 19960103 | EP 1994-900123  | 19931110 <-- |
|    | EP 689531  | B1   | 19980729 |                 |              |
|    | R: DE, ES, FR  |      |          |                 |              |
|    | EP 689532  | A1   | 19960103 | EP 1994-900800  | 19931110 <-- |
|    | EP 689532  | B1   | 19970528 |                 |              |
|    | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, PT                      |      |          |                 |              |
|    | JP 08507537  | T2   | 19960813 | JP 1993-520554  | 19931110 <-- |

|             |    |          |                |              |
|-------------|----|----------|----------------|--------------|
| JP 08507538 | T2 | 19960813 | JP 1993-520555 | 19931110 <-- |
| AT 153653   | E  | 19970615 | AT 1994-900800 | 19931110 <-- |
| ES 2102183  | T3 | 19970716 | ES 1994-900800 | 19931110 <-- |
| ES 2119146  | T3 | 19981001 | ES 1994-900123 | 19931110 <-- |
| US 5718891  | A  | 19980217 | US 1994-318864 | 19941219 <-- |

PRAI DE 1993-4308794 19930318 <--

DE 1993-4335782 19931020 <--

WO 1993-EP3150 19931110 <--

WO 1993-EP3152 19931110 <--

OS MARPAT 121:42413

AB Solid **esterquats**, useful in **hair** prepns., are obtained by **quaternization** of (**ethoxylated**) triethanolamine mono-, di-, or **triesters** with C6-22 **fatty** acids, using an alkylating agent in the presence of a dispersing agent and optionally an emulsifier. The dispersing agent may be a **fatty alc** ., **monoglyceride**, or dialkyl ether. The emulsifier is a polysorbate, alkyl **oligoglucoside**, or polyglycol ether of a **fatty alc.** or mono- or **polyglyceride**. Thus, tallow **fatty acid** triethanolamine **ester** was **quaternized** with (MeO)2SO2 in the presence of either tallow **fatty alc.**, **glycerin monostearate**, or di-n-octyl ether as dispersing agent. A **hair** rinse contg. this **esterquat** 5.7, Eumulgin B2 0.5, and water to 100 wt.% maintained a viscosity of 8000-9000 mPa for 15 days.

ST **esterquat hair** prepn

IT Dispersing agents

Emulsifying agents

(**quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of)

IT Ethers, uses

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(**quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of, as dispersing agents)

IT Polyethers, uses

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(**quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of, as emulsifying agents)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(alkyltris(hydroxyethyl), ethoxylated, **esters**, prepn. of, with improved dispersibility, for **hair** prepns.)

IT Alcohols, uses

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(**fatty**, **quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of, as dispersing agents)

IT Glycerides, uses

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(mono-, **quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of, as dispersing agents)

IT Fatty acids, reactions

RL: RCT (Reactant)

(tallow, **esterification** of, with triethanolamine)

IT 102-71-6DP, fatty **esters**, **quaternized**

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of, with improved dispersibility, for **hair** prepns.)

IT 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty **esters**, ethoxylated 25191-16-6D, Polyglucose, alkyl ethers 25618-55-7D, **Polyglycerol**, fatty **esters**, ethoxylated

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

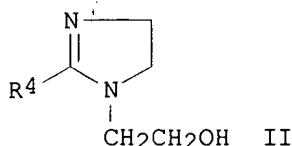
(**quaternized** triethanolamine **fatty ester** prepn. in presence of, as emulsifying agents)

=> d all tot 161

AN 2000:381818 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:32091  
 TI Manufacture and use of new amide **esterquats**  
 IN Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Bigorra, Joaquin; Pi, Subirana Rafael  
 PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 18 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C07C233-35  
 CC 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62  
 FAN.CNT 1  

| PATENT NO.          | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|---------------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI DE 19855955      | A1   | 20000608 | DE 1998-19855955 | 19981204 <-- |
| OS MARPAT 133:32091 |      |          |                  |              |

 GI



AB Cationic surfactants [R3N+Q(Q1)Q2] X- [I; Q = R1CONHCH2CH2; Q1 = CH2CHR5O(CH2CHR5O)mR2; Q2 = CH2CHR5O(CH2CHR5O)nR2; R1CO = (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R2 = H, (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R3 = C1-4 alkyl; R5 = H, Me; X = halide, methosulfate; m + n = 0, 1-9], useful in cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical formulations, in laundry detergents and cleaning compns., and as fiber finishing and fabric softening agents, were manufd. by hydrolyzing imidazolines [II; R4 = C5-21 (un)satd. alkyl] with H2O and then alkoxylating, **esterifying** with fatty acids and **quaternizing** the hydrolyzed linear products. II derived from C12-18 fatty acids are preferred. I are easily dispersable in cold H2O and are chem. more stable than the **esterquats** with 2 **ester** groups. Thus, a title **esterquat** was manufd. by heating partially hardened palm oil fatty acid with aminoethylethanolamine in the presence of hypophosphoric acid, ethoxylating the resulting imidazoline, **esterifying** the ethoxylates with partially hardened palm oil fatty acids and **quaternizing** the products with Me2SO4. Numerous cosmetic formulations contg. I are given.

ST amide **esterquat** manuf cosmetic prepns; aminoethylethanolamine palm oil fatty acid imidazoline prepns hydrolysis **esterquat**; ethoxylation hydrolyzed palm oil fatty acid imidazoline **esterquat** manuf

IT Surfactants  
 (cationic; manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats** as)

IT Detergents  
 (laundry; manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use in)

IT Fabric softeners  
 (manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use as)

IT Cosmetics  
 Detergents  
 Drugs  
 (manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use in)

IT Fatty acids, uses  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, **esters**, with hydrolyzed and ethoxylated palm oil fatty acid imidazolines; manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats**)

IT Fatty acids, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, imidazolines with aminoethylethanolamine, hydrolyzed, alkoxylated, fatty acid **esters**; manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats**)

IT 75-21-8DP, Ethylene oxide, reaction products with hydrolyzed palm oil fatty acid imidazolines, fatty acid **esters** 111-41-1DP, imidazolines with palm oil fatty acids, hydrolyzed, alkoxylated, fatty acid **esters**  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats**)

RE.CNT 1

RE

(1) Anon; EP 0643128 A1 HCPLUS

L61 ANSWER 2 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:349139 HCPLUS

DN 132:336353

TI **Quaternary ammonium ester** compounds as dispersants for oil-based pigments, especially for cosmetics

IN Amela, Conesa Cristina; Prat, Queralt Ester

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 12 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM B01F017-18

ICS C09D017-00; A61K007-00; C07C219-06

CC 48-4 (Unit Operations and Processes)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|

|                |    |          |                  |              |
|----------------|----|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI DE 19853846 | A1 | 20000525 | DE 1998-19853846 | 19981123 <-- |
| EP 1004355     | A2 | 20000531 | EP 1999-122643   | 19991113 <-- |
| EP 1004355     | A3 | 20000913 |                  |              |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRAI DE 1998-19853846 A 19981123 &lt;--

OS MARPAT 132:336353

AB **Quaternary ammonium esters**, useful as dispersants for oil-phase pigments, are of general formula (I),  
 $[R_1CO(OCH_2CH_2)_mOCH_2CH_2][CH_2CH_2O(CH_2CH_2O)_pR_2][CH_2CH_2O(CH_2CH_2O)_nR_2](R_4)(R_5)N^+X^-$ , in which R<sub>1</sub>CO is C<sub>6</sub>-22-acyl, R<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>3</sub> = H or R<sub>1</sub>CO; R<sub>4</sub> = C<sub>1</sub>-4-alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>q</sub>H when R<sub>5</sub> is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>p</sub>R<sub>3</sub> (otherwise R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are C<sub>1</sub>-4-alkyl); m, n, and p = 0-12; q = 1-12; and X<sup>-</sup> is a halide, alkyl sulfate, or alkyl phosphate. Other potential structures of I are R<sub>4</sub>R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N[CH<sub>2</sub>CH[O(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>m</sub>OCR<sub>1</sub>]O(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>R<sub>2</sub>].X<sup>-</sup> or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N[CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-COR<sub>1</sub>][CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-R<sub>2</sub>].X<sup>-</sup>, in which R<sub>1</sub>CO = C<sub>6</sub>-22-acyl; R<sub>2</sub> = H or R<sub>1</sub>CO; R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, and R<sub>7</sub> = C<sub>1</sub>-4-alkyl; m, n = 0 or 1-12; and X<sup>-</sup> = halide, alkyl sulfate, or alkyl phosphate. These **quaternary ammonium ester** salts are proposed as dispersants for pigments, preferably in an oily (i.e., synthetic **ester**) phase, esp. for cosmetic applications.

These dispersions are characterized by a long-term storage stability.

ST **quaternary ammonium ester** dispersant oil pigment;  
 cosmetic pigment dispersant **quaternary ammonium ester**

IT Alcohols, uses

RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C16-18, dispersant contg.; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT Alcohols, uses

RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C16-18, **ethoxylated**, dispersant contg.; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

- IT **Glycerides, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-10, oil phase; **quaternary ammonium ester**  
 compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Fatty acids, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-13, **esters**, oil phase; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Alcohols, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-18, Guerbet-derived, oil phase; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Glycerides, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-18, oil phase; **quaternary ammonium ester**  
 compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Fatty acids, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (C6-22, **esters**, oil phase; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (amido group-contg., dispersants; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Carboxylic acids, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (arom., **esters** with C6-22-fatty alcs., oil phases;  
**quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for  
 oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Carboxylic acids, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (dicarboxylic, C2-10, **esters** with C1-22-alcs., oil phases;  
**quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for  
 oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**ester** group-contg., dispersants; **quaternary**  
**ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments,  
 esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Alcohols, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**fatty**, oil phases; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Castor oil**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, dispersant; **quaternary ammonium**  
**ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for  
 cosmetics)
- IT **Fatty acids, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydroxy, **esters** with C6-22-fatty alcs., oil phase;  
**quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for  
 oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Polyesters, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oil phase; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as  
 dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Cosmetics**  
 (oil-based; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as  
 dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
- IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses**

RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oxyalkylene group-contg., dispersants; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT Glycerides, uses  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, dispersant contg.; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT Alcohols, uses  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (polyhydric, **esters**, oil phases; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT Dispersing agents  
 (**quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT 161294-46-8, Ethanaminium, N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N-methyl-2-[(1-oxohexadecyl)oxy]-N-[2-[(1-oxohexadecyl)oxy]ethyl]-, methyl sulfate (salt)  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (dispersant contg.; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75 144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH 166024-31-3, Dehyquart au 46 225659-54-1, Dehyquart 1 80 267893-39-0, Dehyquart F 100 267895-18-1, Dehyquart C 4046  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (dispersant; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT 27924-99-8, Octadecanoic acid, 12-hydroxy-, homopolymer 27941-02-2, Poly[oxy(1-hexyl-12-oxo-1,12-dodecanediyl)]  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oil phase; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, **esters** with C6-22 alcs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, **esters** with Guerbet alcs.  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oil phases; **quaternary ammonium ester** compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)

RE.CNT 2

RE

- (1) Anon; DE 3329444 A1 HCPLUS
- (2) Anon; DE 4225619 A1 HCPLUS

L61 ANSWER 3 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 2000:315000 HCPLUS  
 DN 132:339054  
 TI Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures  
 IN Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat, Esther  
 PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 12 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-50  
 ICS A61K007-48  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|---|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19851430   | A1   | 20000511 | DE 1998-19851430 | 19981109 <-- |
|    | WO 2000027344   | A2   | 20000518 | WO 1999-EP8292   | 19991030 <-- |
|    | WO 2000027344   | A3   | 20001116 |                  |              |
|    | W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US                                       |      |          |                  |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, |      |          |                  |              |

PT, SE  
EP 1131046 A2 20010912 EP 1999-971698 19991030 <--  
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO  
PRAI DE 1998-19851430 A 19981109 <--  
WO 1999-EP8292 W 19991030  
OS MARPAT 132:339054  
AB Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. **esterquats**, oils, and fatty  
alcs., preferably in the form of emulsions, are useful for prodn. of  
skin-cleansing and -conditioning comps. which spread rapidly and are  
absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a cream was prep'd.  
contg. Dehyquart F 75 1.0, Emulgade SE 5.0, Cetiol SN 3.0, Cetiol V 3.0,  
hydrolyzed keratin 40.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, preservative, and H2O to 100  
wt.%.  
ST skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; **esterquat** oil  
fatty alc skin conditioner  
IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT **Glycerides, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT **Alcohols, reactions**  
RL: RCT (Reactant)  
(amino, **esters**, with **fatty** acids, alkylation of;  
cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(arom., **esters**, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of  
cation-active mixts.)  
IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Bath preparations  
(bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Cosmetics  
(cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Cosmetics  
(conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Beeswax  
Sunscreens  
(cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Ethers, biological studies  
**Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
**Glycerides, biological studies**  
Hydrocarbons, biological studies  
Naphthenes  
Paraffin oils  
Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Cosmetics  
(creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(dicarboxylic, **esters**; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  
IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (ester group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Fatty acids, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Monoglycerides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Epoxides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (fatty; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Castor oil**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Carboxylic acids, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (hydroxy, esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Cosmetics**  
 (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (polyhydric, esters, with fatty acids; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT 111-03-5  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl esters 104-76-7D,  
 2-Ethylhexanol, esters with fatty acids 110-82-7D,  
 Cyclohexane, derivs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl  
 esters 629-82-3, Cetiol OE 1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate  
 3687-46-5, Cetiol V 17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 31566-31-1,  
 Cutina GMS 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids  
 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75 66082-42-6, Lameform TGI 74565-11-0,  
 Finsolv TN 137802-13-2, Cetiol SN 144747-22-8, Dehmuls PGPH  
 178463-40-6, Plantaren 818 178966-46-6, Euperlan PK 3000AM  
 179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG 186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL 188012-81-9,  
 Emulgade SE 195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75 215934-26-2, Emulgade PL 6850  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

L61 ANSWER 4 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 2000:314999 HCPLUS  
 DN 132:339053  
 TI Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures  
 IN Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat,

PA Esther  
 PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 12 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-48  
 ICS A61K007-50  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | DE 19851429  | A1   | 20000511 | DE 1998-19851429 | 19981109 <-- |
|      | WO 2000027354  | A1   | 20000518 | WO 1999-EP8286   | 19991030 <-- |
|      | W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US  |      |          |                  |              |
|      | RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE   |      |          |                  |              |
|      | EP 1128808   | A1   | 20010905 | EP 1999-955924   | 19991030 <-- |
|      | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI  |      |          |                  |              |
| PRAI | DE 1998-19851429   | A    | 19981109 | <--              |              |
|      | WO 1999-EP8286   | W    | 19991030 |                  |              |
| OS   | MARPAT 132:339053  |      |          |                  |              |
| AB   | Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. <b>esterquats</b> , oils, fatty alcs., and fatty alc. polyglycol ethers, preferably in the form of emulsions, are useful for prodn. of skin-cleansing and -conditioning compns. which spread rapidly and are absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a bubble bath compn. contained Plantacare PS 10 22.0, Dehyquart C 4046 1.0, Dehyton PK 45 15.0, Cetiol HE 2.0, Gluadin WK 2.0, Euperlan PK 3000 AM 5.0, preservative, and H <sub>2</sub> O to 100 wt.%. |      |          |                  |              |
| ST   | skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; <b>esterquat</b> oil fatty alc skin conditioner   |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | Alcohols, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Alcohols, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C16-18, <b>ethoxylated</b> , Eumulgin B 1, Eumulgin B 2; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)   |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Glycerides, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Alcohols, reactions</b><br>RL: RCT (Reactant)<br>(amino, <b>esters</b> , with ( <b>ethoxylated</b> ) <b>fatty acids</b> , alkylation of; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | Carboxylic acids, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(arom., <b>esters</b> , with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | Alcohols, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)   |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | Bath preparations<br>(bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)  |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | Cosmetics<br>(cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)   |      |          |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Alcohols, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(coco, <b>ethoxylated</b> , Arlypon F; cosmetic use of cation-active  |      |          |                  |              |

mixts.)

IT Cosmetics  
     (conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Beeswax  
     Sunscreens  
         (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Ethers, biological studies  
     **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
     **Glycerides, biological studies**  
     Hydrocarbons, biological studies  
     Naphthenes  
     Paraffin oils  
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Cosmetics  
     (creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (dicarboxylic, **esters**; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (**ester** group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (**esters**; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Monoglycerides**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Epoxides  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (**fatty, ethoxylated**; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (**fatty**; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Castor oil**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
         (Uses)  
         (hydroxy, **esters**, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT Cosmetics  
     (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

## (Uses)

(polyhydric, **esters**, with **fatty** acids; cosmetic use  
of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

## IT 111-03-5

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl **esters** 104-76-7D,  
2-Ethylhexanol, **esters** with fatty acids 110-82-7D,  
Cyclohexane, derivs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl  
**esters** 629-82-3, Cetiol OE 1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate  
3687-46-5, Cetiol V 17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 31566-31-1,  
Cutina GMS 31694-55-0D, **esters** with fatty acids  
66082-42-6, Lameform TGI 74565-11-0, Finsolv TN 137802-13-2, Cetiol SN  
144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH 178463-40-6, Plantaren 818 178966-46-6,  
Euperlan PK 3000AM 179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG 186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL  
188012-81-9, Emulgade SE 195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75 215934-26-2,  
Emulgade PL 6850 267895-18-1, Dehyquat C 4046  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

L61 ANSWER 5 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:314998 HCAPLUS

DN 132:339052

TI Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures

IN Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat, Esther

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 12 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-075

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE | APPLICATION NO. | DATE |
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|
|------------|------|------|-----------------|------|

|       |      |       |       |       |
|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| ----- | ---- | ----- | ----- | ----- |
|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|

PI DE 19851427 A1 20000511 DE 1998-19851427 19981109 <--

WO 2000027355 A1 20000518 WO 1999-EP8288 19991030 <--

W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,  
PT, SE

AU 9964760 A1 20000529 AU 1999-64760 19991030 <--

EP 1131049 A1 20010912 EP 1999-952639 19991030 <--

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, FI

PRAI DE 1998-19851427 A 19981109 <--

WO 1999-EP8288 W 19991030

OS MARPAT 132:339052

AB Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. **esterquats**, oils, and partial glycerides, preferably in the form of emulsions, are useful for prodn. of skin-cleansing and -conditioning compns. which spread rapidly and are absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a moisturizing emulsion contained Dehyquat F 100 1.0, Emulgade SE 5.0, Cetiol SN 3.0, Cetiol V 3.0, hydrolyzed keratin 60.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, preservative, and H2O to 100 wt.%.

ST skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; **esterquat** oil  
glyceride skin conditioner

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)  
(C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Glycerides, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Alcohols, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(amino, esters, with (ethoxylated) glycerides;  
cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(arom., esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of  
cation-active mixts.)

**IT Alcohols, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Bath preparations**  
(bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Cosmetics**  
(cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Cosmetics**  
(conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Beeswax**

**Sunscreens**  
(cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Ethers, biological studies**  
**Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
**Glycerides, biological studies**  
Hydrocarbons, biological studies

Naphthenes

Paraffin oils

Polysiloxanes, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Cosmetics**  
(creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(dicarboxylic, esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Fatty acids, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(ester group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Fatty acids, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Monoglycerides**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

**IT Epoxides**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active  
mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (fatty; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Castor oil**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Carboxylic acids, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (hydroxy, **esters**, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Cosmetics**  
     (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (polyhydric, **esters**, with fatty acids; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT 111-03-5  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl **esters** 104-76-7D,  
 2-Ethylhexanol, **esters** with fatty acids 110-82-7D,  
 Cyclohexane, derivs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl  
**esters** 629-82-3, Cetiol OE 1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate  
 3687-46-5, Cetiol V 17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 **31566-31-1**,  
 Cutina GMS **31694-55-0D**, **esters** with fatty acids  
 66082-42-6, Lameform TGI 74565-11-0, Finsolv TN 137802-13-2, Cetiol SN  
 144747-22-8, Dehmuls PGPH 178463-40-6, Plantaren 818 178966-46-6,  
 Euperlan PK 3000AM 179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG 186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL  
 188012-81-9, Emulgade SE 195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75 215934-26-2,  
 Emulgade PL 68/50 267893-39-0, Dehyquart F 100  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)

L61 ANSWER 6 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 2000:259969 HCPLUS  
 DN 132:283928  
 TI Cosmetic preparations containing **esterquats**  
 IN Prat Queralt, Esther; Chazaly, Corinne; Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas Otto  
 PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 30 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-50  
 ICS A61K007-48  
 CC **62-4** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| -----  | ---- | -----    | -----            | -----        |
| PI WO 2000021502   | A1   | 20000420 | WO 1999-EP7273   | 19991001 <-- |
| W: AU, CN, ID, JP, KR, NZ, US  |      |          |                  |              |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                  |              |
| DE 19846773  | A1   | 20000420 | DE 1998-19846773 | 19981010 <-- |

AU 9963318 A1 20000501 AU 1999-63318 19991001 <--  
 EP 1117377 A1 20010725 EP 1999-950588 19991001 <--  
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, FI  
 PRAI DE 1998-19846773 A 19981010 <--  
 WO 1999-EP7273 W 19991001  
 OS MARPAT 132:283928  
 AB Cosmetic prepns. contg. (a) **esterquats** whose **ester**  
 groups are derived from C8-C18 coco fatty acids, (b) oils, and (c) C1-6  
 alcs. are characterized in that they spread rapidly and are absorbed  
 quickly and without leaving a residue. Thus, a water-in-oil sunscreen  
 cream contained polyglyceryl-2 dipolyhydroxystearate 2.0, polyglyceryl-3  
 diisostearate 4.0, beeswax 3.0, coco glycerides 5.0, Dehyquat L 80  
 (dicocoyl methyltriethanolammonium methosulfate + propylene glycol) 1.0,  
 dioctyl carbonate 5.0, oleyl erucate 2.0, dicaprylyl ether 3.0, panthenol  
 + bisabolol 1.2, Copherol F 1300 0.5, Neo Heliopan Hydro 3.0, Neo Heliopan  
 BB 1.5, Neo Heliopan E 1000 5.0, Neo Heliopan AV 4.0, Uvinul T 150 2.0,  
 86% glycerin 5.0, preservative, and H2O to 100 wt.%.  
 ST cosmetic spreading **esterquat** alc; sunscreen spreading  
**esterquat** alc  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (C1-6; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (C16-18, **ethoxylated**; cosmetic prepns. contg.  
**esterquats**)  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (C16-18; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Glycerides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (C8-10; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (arom., **esters**, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic prepns. contg.  
**esterquats**)  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (branched; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Bath preparations  
 (bubble; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Cosmetics  
 (cleansing; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Glycerides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (coco; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Fatty acids, reactions  
 RL: RCT (Reactant)  
 (coco; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Hair preparations  
 (conditioners; cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Cosmetics  
 Shampoos  
 Sunscreens  
 (cosmetic prepns. contg. **esterquats**)  
 IT Ethers, biological studies  
 Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
 Glycerides, biological studies

Hydrocarbon oils  
 Hydrocarbons, biological studies  
 Naphthenes  
 Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Cosmetics  
     (creams; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dicarboxylic, **esters**, with fatty alcs. and polyols; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (epoxy, **esters**, ring-opening products; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (**ester** group-contg.; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (**esters**; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Monoglycerides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (ethoxylated coco; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Epoxides  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (fatty alkyl, carboxy, **esters**, ring-opening products; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (**fatty**; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Cosmetics  
     (gels; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Castor oil**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (hydrogenated, ethoxylated; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (hydroxy, **esters**, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Cosmetics  
     (moisturizers; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Melissa**  
     (oil, cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Alcohols, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (polyhydric, **esters**, with **fatty** acids; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT Bath preparations  
     (shower; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

## (Uses)

(vegetable; cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, **esters** with fatty alcs. 107-21-1, Ethylene glycol, biological studies 110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, **esters** with fatty alcs. 629-82-3, Cetiol OE 1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate 3687-46-5, Cetiol V 5333-42-6, Eutanol G 9002-92-0, Laureth-2 17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 **27215-38-9** 31566-31-1, Cutina GMS 83138-62-9, Polyglyceryl isostearate 137802-13-2, Cetiol SN 144747-22-8, Dehmuls PGPH 164715-16-6, Lamesoft 156 178966-46-6, Euperlan PK 3000AM 179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG 186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL 188012-81-9, Emulgade SE 225659-54-1, Dehyquart L 80

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)(cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

IT 102-71-6, Triethanolamine, reactions

RL: RCT (Reactant)

(cosmetic preps. contg. **esterquats**)

RE.CNT 7

RE

- (1) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19651447 C 1997 HCPLUS
- (2) Henkel Kgaa; EP 0852139 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (3) Henkel Kgaa; EP 0879592 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (4) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19652300 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (5) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19652302 C 1998 HCPLUS
- (6) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19732015 C 1998 HCPLUS
- (7) Henkel Kgaa; WO 9939690 A 1999 HCPLUS

L61 ANSWER 7 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:736641 HCPLUS

DN 131:352866

TI Ethoxylated **quaternary ester** compounds

IN Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria; Wilsch-Irrgang, Anneliese

PA Cognis Deutschland GmbH, Germany

SO PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM C07C219-06

ICS C11D001-62; C07C217-50; A61K007-50

CC 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)

Section cross-reference(s): **62**

FAN.CNT 1

| PATENT NO.   | KIND  | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|--|-------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| -----  | ----- | -----    | -----            | -----        |
| PI WO 9958492  | A1    | 19991118 | WO 1999-EP3000   | 19990504 <-- |
| W: JP, US  |       |          |                  |              |
| RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |       |          |                  |              |
| DE 19821348  | A1    | 19991118 | DE 1998-19821348 | 19980513 <-- |
| EP 1077924   | A1    | 20010228 | EP 1999-920841   | 19990504 <-- |
| R: DE, ES, FR, IT  |       |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1998-19821348 A 19980513 &lt;--

WO 1999-EP3000 W 19990504

OS MARPAT 131:352866

AB The invention relates to **quaternary ester** compds.

which have an ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acid as their basic framework. These cationic surfactants are suitable for the prodn. of water-white formulations, such as in particular hair rinses and fabric reviving agents. Thus, heating polyethoxylated castor oil (ethoxylation degree 18) 845, triethanolamine 117, oleic acid 17, NaBH4 0.5, and NaH2PO2 0.5 g 4 h at 200.degree. (acid no. falls to <1), stirring 900 g intermediate 4 h at 40.degree. while adding 88 g Me2SO4 portionwise, and

stirring the resulting mixt. 4 h at 65.degree. gave a light yellow transparent liq., which provided a water-white 65% aq. soln.

ST ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester** manuf; fabric reviving agent ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester**; hair rinse ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester**; castor oil ethoxylated triethanolamine oleate **quaternized** manuf

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, preparation  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(castor oil adducts, **esters** with triethanolamine,  
**quaternized**; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT Surfactants  
(cationic; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT Hair preparations  
(conditioners; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT Fabric softeners  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT Castor oil  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated, reaction products, with oleic acid, triethanolamine,  
**quaternized**; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

IT 77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, **quaternary ammonium products with ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acids and triethanolamine** 102-71-6DP, Triethanolamine, reaction products with ethoxylated castor oil,  
**quaternized** 25322-68-3DP, Polyethylene glycol, castor oil adducts, **esters** with triethanolamine, **quaternized**  
40716-03-8DP, reaction products with triethanolamine, and castor oil,  
**quaternized** 185425-09-6DP, reaction products with triethanolamine, and castor oil, **quaternized**  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants**)

RE.CNT 5

RE

- (1) Henkel KGAA; EP 0267551 A 1988 HCPLUS
- (2) Henkel KGAA; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCPLUS
- (3) Henkel KGAA; EP 0739976 A 1996 HCPLUS
- (4) Henkel KGAA; EP 0830857 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (5) Huels Chemische Werke AG; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCPLUS

L61 ANSWER 8 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1999:172568 HCPLUS

DN 130:213439

TI Cosmetic conditioners containing polyglycol **ester sulfates and polymers**IN Hensen, Hermann; Fabry, Bernd; **Kahre, Joerg**

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-00

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 18

| PATENT NO.    | KIND  | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|---------------|-------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| -----         | ----- | -----    | -----           | -----        |
| PI WO 9909935 | A2    | 19990304 | WO 1998-EP5211  | 19980817 <-- |

WO 9909935 A3 19990610  
 W: JP, US  
 RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,  
 PT, SE  
 CN 1223564 A 19990721 CN 1997-195236 19970530 <--  
 DE 19736906 A1 19990304 DE 1997-19736906 19970825 <--  
 DE 19741911 C1 19990114 DE 1997-19741911 19970925 <--  
 DE 19828021 C1 19990819 DE 1998-19828021 19980624 <--  
 DE 19830374 A1 20000113 DE 1998-19830374 19980708 <--  
 WO 9910319 A1 19990304 WO 1998-EP5209 19980817 <--  
 W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,  
 NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, TR, UA, US  
 RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,  
 PT, SE  
 AU 9894354 A1 19990316 AU 1998-94354 19980817 <--  
 EP 1007508 A1 20000614 EP 1998-947432 19980817 <--  
 R: DE, ES, FR, IT  
 JP 2001514166 T2 20010911 JP 2000-507649 19980817 <--  
 US 6235913 B1 20010522 US 2000-486413 20000522 <--  
 PRAI DE 1997-19736906 A 19970825 <--  
 DE 1997-19741911 A 19970925 <--  
 DE 1998-19828021 A 19980624 <--  
 DE 1998-19830374 A 19980708 <--  
 WO 1998-EP5209 W 19980817 <--  
 OS MARPAT 130:213439  
 AB Cosmetic prepns. contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates  $R_1CO_2(AO)_xSO_3X$   
 ( $R_1CO = C_{6-22}$  aliph. acyl; A =  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CHMe$ ,  $CHMeCH_2$ ; X = alkali metal,  
 alk. earth,  $NH_4$ , alkylammonium, alkanolammonium, glucammonium; x = 1-3)  
 and cationic, anionic, amphoteric, zwitterionic, or nonionic polymers make  
 hair easier to comb and make skin soft to the touch. When in the form of  
 emulsions, these prepns. show good stability during storage at elevated  
 temps. Thus, a conditioning shampoo contg. ethylene glycol monolaurate Na  
 sulfate 1.0, polyglyceryl-2 bis(polyhydroxystearate) 0.8, cetearyl alc.  
 3.0, glyceryl stearate 0.5, octyldodecanol 1.0, lauryldimonium  
 hydroxypropyl hydrolyzed collagen 0.5, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 parts markedly  
 improved the wet and dry combability and bending strength of the hair.  
 ST hair skin conditioner polyglycol **ester** sulfate; polymer cosmetic  
 conditioner glycol **ester** sulfate; ionic polymer cosmetic  
 conditioner  
 IT Halides  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (alkylene halides, condensation products with bis(dialkylamines);  
 cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and  
 polymers)  
 IT Acrylic polymers, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (anionic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester**  
 sulfates and polymers)  
 IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (cationic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester**  
 sulfates and polymers)  
 IT Amines, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (condensation products with polyglycols; cosmetic conditioners contg.  
 polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)  
 IT Amphoteric polyelectrolytes  
 Anionic polyelectrolytes  
 Cationic polyelectrolytes  
 Hair conditioners  
 Skin conditioners  
 (cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and

- polymers)
- IT Polymers, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(esters with fatty acids, sulfates; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Collagen hydrolyzates  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(lauryl(hydroxypropyl)dimonium derivs.; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Polyhydric alcohols  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyacrylates crosslinked with; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Polyamines (polymeric)  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyamide-; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Polyamides, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyamine-; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polymers; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Wheat  
(quaternized proteins from; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Proteins (general), biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(quaternized, from wheat; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Collagens, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(quaternized; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Secondary amines  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(reaction products, bis-, with alkylene halides; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Fatty acid **esters**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(with polyglycols, sulfates; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT Polyelectrolytes  
(zwitterionic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)
- IT 1398-61-4D, Chitin, cationic derivs. 9000-30-0D, Guar gum, cationic derivs. 9002-98-6 9003-01-4, Poly(acrylic acid) 9003-39-8, PVP 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, cationic derivs. 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, ethers, derivs. 9005-25-8D, Starch, cationic derivs. 9011-16-9, Methyl vinyl

ether/maleic anhydride copolymer 25086-89-9 25153-40-6D, Methyl vinyl ether/maleic acid copolymer, **esters** 25609-89-6, Vinyl acetate/crotonic acid copolymer 26590-05-6, **Polyquaternium-7** 29297-55-0D, **quaternized** 52849-39-5 53694-17-0 65829-78-9 71329-50-5, Jaguar C 162 102972-64-5 131479-66-8 136392-68-2 188571-05-3, Gluadin WQ 220982-89-8 220982-90-1  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol **ester** sulfates and polymers)

L61 ANSWER 9 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1998:766501 HCAPLUS  
 DN 130:43111  
 TI Method for producing hair dye emulsions  
 IN Pitfield, Adrian; Kahre, Joerg; Busch, Peter; Foerster, Thomas;  
 Hensen, Hermann; Tesmann, Holger; Sumser, Markus  
 PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft Auf Aktien, Germany; Goldwell G.m.b.H.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 23 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-13  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE         | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | WO 9851267   | A1   | 19981119     | WO 1998-EP2595   | 19980502 <-- |
|      | W: JP, US<br>RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,<br>PT, SE   |      |              |                  |              |
|      | DE 19719504  | C1   | 19981210     | DE 1997-19719504 | 19970512 <-- |
|      | EP 981321  | A1   | 20000301     | EP 1998-924267   | 19980502 <-- |
|      | R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL  |      |              |                  |              |
| PRAI | DE 1997-19719504   |      | 19970512 <-- |                  |              |
|      | WO 1998-EP2595   |      | 19980502 <-- |                  |              |
| OS   | MARPAT 130:43111   |      |              |                  |              |
| AB   | A hair dye compn. is produced economically by prep. an aq. phase-inversion temp. (PIT) emulsion or microemulsion using emulsifiers selected from alkyl <b>polyglucosides</b> , anionic surfactants, <b>esterquats</b> , polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, fatty acid <b>esters</b> , fatty alcs., and fatty alc. PEG ethers, after which dyes, couplers, and developers are stirred into the emulsion by a cold process. Thus, an emulsion contg. Emulgade CM 33.3, C8-18-alkyl <b>glucoside</b> 9, colloidal silicic acid 9, NH4Cl 3, and aq. NH3 soln. to 100 g (pH 10.5) was prep. by the PIT process. N,N'-bis(4-aminophenyl)piperidine and resorcinol were stirred into this emulsion at 20.degree.; in the presence of H2O2, hair was dyed dark blonde with this compn. |      |              |                  |              |
| ST   | hair dye emulsion prep   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkyl ethers; method for producing hair dye emulsions)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Glycosides</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(alkyl oligoglycosides; method for producing hair dye emulsions)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Microemulsions<br>(cosmetics; method for producing hair dye emulsions)   |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(ester group-contg.; method for producing hair dye emulsions)  |      |              |                  |              |
| IT   | Polyhydric alcohols<br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES   |      |              |                  |              |

(Uses)  
 (esters with hydroxystearic acid; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT **Fatty alcohols**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (ethoxylated; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT **Ethoxylated alcohols**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (fatty; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT Anionic surfactants  
 Cosmetic emulsions  
 Emulsifying agents  
 Hair dyes  
 Oxidative hair dyes  
 (method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT **Fatty alcohols**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT Cosmetic emulsions.  
 (microemulsions; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (sulfate esters; method for producing hair dye emulsions)

IT 106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols  
 7664-93-9D, Sulfuric acid, esters with polyoxyalkylenes  
 25322-68-3D, PEG, alkyl ethers 144747-22-8 216500-19-5, Emulgade CM  
 216500-34-4, Lamesoft PW 45  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (method for producing hair dye emulsions)

RE.CNT 3

RE

- (1) Aeby, J; US 5021066 A 1991 HCPLUS
- (2) Beiersdorf; EP 0820758 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (3) Wella; EP 0490053 A 1992 HCPLUS

L61 ANSWER 10 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:709321 HCPLUS

DN 129:320998

TI Sunscreen containing chitosan

IN Wachter, Rolf; Ansmann, Achim; Kuehne, Sabine

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-42

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19716070  | A1   | 19981022 | DE 1997-19716070 | 19970417 <-- |
|    | DE 19716070  | C2   | 20000824 |                  |              |
|    | EP 879592  | A2   | 19981125 | EP 1998-106471   | 19980408 <-- |
|    | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO |      |          |                  |              |
|    | PRAI DE 1997-19716070 A 19970417 <--   |      |          |                  |              |

- AB Sunscreen emulsions contg. oils, nonionic emulsifiers, chitosan, and UV filters are highly stable even at >50.degree., are water resistant, and are compatible with sensitive skin. A suitable compn. contained coco glycerides 10.0, cetearyl glucoside/cetearyl alc. (50:50) 4.0, chitosan 0.1, benzophenone-3 2.0, octyl methoxycinnamate 7.5, glycerin 5.0, and water to 100 wt.%.
- ST sunscreen emulsion nonionic emulsifier chitosan
- IT Alkylphenols  
Fatty acids, biological studies  
    **Fatty alcohols**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (alkoxylated; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (almond; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Alcohols, biological studies  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (branched; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Glycosides**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (cetearyl; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Glycerides, biological studies**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (coco; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (ester group-contg.; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Alditols  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (esters with fatty acids; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Aromatic carboxylic acids  
    Polyhydric alcohols  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (esters; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Monoglycerides**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (ethoxylated; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Alcohols, biological studies  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (lanolin; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Emulsifying agents  
    (nonionic; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT **Glycosides**  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (oligoglycosides, alkyl; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (polyether-; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Polyethers, biological studies  
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
        (polysiloxane-; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
- IT Antioxidants

Cationic polyelectrolytes  
 Cosmetic emulsions  
 Sunscreens  
 Water-resistant coatings  
 (sunscreens contg. chitosan)

**IT Alkyl glycosides**  
 Betaines  
 Carboxylic acid esters  
 C16-18 alcohols  
**Diglycerides**  
 Ethers, biological studies  
**Ethoxylated castor oil**  
**Ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil**  
**Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
 Fatty acid esters  
**Fatty alcohols**  
 Hydrocarbons, biological studies  
**Monoglycerides**  
 Naphthenes  
 Oxides (inorganic), biological studies  
 Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 Polysiloxanes, biological studies  
 Salts, biological studies  
 Silicates, biological studies  
 Tocopherols  
**Vegetable oils**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (sunscreens contg. chitosan)

**IT** 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, aliph. esters  
 69-72-7D, Salicylic acid, esters 77-92-9D, mixed  
 esters 78-22-8 110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs. 119-61-9D,  
 Benzophenone, derivs. 120-46-7D, Dibenzoylmethane, derivs. 131-57-7,  
 Benzophenone-3 139-44-6, Glycerol 12-hydroxystearate  
 150-13-0 150-13-0D, derivs. 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, aliph.  
 esters 709-50-2D, Methyl .beta.-D-glucopyranoside, mixed  
 esters 830-09-1, 4-Methoxycinnamic acid 830-09-1D,  
 4-Methoxycinnamic acid, derivs. 1306-38-3, Ceric oxide, biological studies 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, biological studies 1323-38-2, Glyceryl ricinoleate  
 1332-37-2, Iron oxide, biological studies 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide, biological studies 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 5466-77-3 7664-38-2D,  
 Phosphoric acid, trialkyl esters 7727-43-7, Barium sulfate  
 9012-76-4, Chitosan 9054-89-1, Superoxide dismutase 12441-09-7D,  
 Sorbitan, esters with fatty acids 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies 14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies  
 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerin, esters 27503-81-7,  
 2-Phenylbenzimidazole-5-sulfonic acid 27836-64-2, Lauryl glucoside 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids  
 34513-50-3, Octyldodecanol 36861-47-9 68936-89-0, Polyglycerin ricinoleate 70356-09-1 84563-61-1 88122-99-0, Octyltriazole 98635-50-8, Methylbenzylidenecamphor 144747-22-8, Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate 151030-83-0, Dipentaerythritol 12-hydroxystearate 187339-62-4 187412-35-7, Polyglyceryl dihydroxystearate 214963-62-9 214976-10-0  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (sunscreens contg. chitosan)

L61 ANSWER 11 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1998:406233 HCAPLUS

DN 129:71950

TI Cosmetic preparations containing dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary ammonium derivatives

IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-42

ICS A61K007-48

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19652300  | A1   | 19980618 | DE 1996-19652300 | 19961216 <-- |
|    | DE 19652300  | C2   | 19981008 |                  |              |
|    | EP 852138  | A1   | 19980708 | EP 1997-121571   | 19971208 <-- |
|    | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO |      |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1996-19652300 19961216 <--

AB Cosmetic preps. contain dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.** and have high stability at high temps. Thus, a suntan compn. contained ditallow **quaternary ammonium compd.** 5.0, cetaryl **glucoside** and cetyl alc. 5.0, cetareth-20 5.0, dihydroxyacetone 1.0, coco **glycerides** 10.0, oleyl stearate 5.0, **glycerin** 3.0, and almond oil 2.0 and water to 100%.

ST cosmetic dihydroxyacetone tallow **quaternary ammonium deriv**

IT **Fatty alcohols**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C6-18; cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT **Fatty acid esters**

**Glycerides, biological studies**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C6-22; cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT **Monoglycerides**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic pr[epns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT Cosmetics

Sunburn

(cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

**Diglycerides**

Ethers, biological studies

Naphthenes

Polysiloxanes, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dimethylditallow alkyl, Me sulfates; cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT 110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs.

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic pr[epns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, **esters** with C6-22 alcs.

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetic preps. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivs.**)

L61 ANSWER 12 OF 16 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1998:406232 HCPLUS  
 DN 129:85822  
 TI Cosmetic preparations containing sunscreens and tallow **quaternary ammonium derivatives**  
 IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM A61K007-42  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

|      | PATENT NO.   | KIND      | DATE         | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|------|--|-----------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| PI   | DE 19652299  | A1        | 19980618     | DE 1996-19652299 | 19961216 <-- |
|      | DE 19652299  | C2        | 19981008     |                  |              |
|      | EP 852139  | A1        | 19980708     | EP 1997-121572   | 19971208 <-- |
|      | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO   |           |              |                  |              |
| PRAI | DE 1996-19652299   |           | 19961216 <-- |                  |              |
| OS   | MARPAT   | 129:85822 |              |                  |              |
| AB   | Cosmetic preps. contain sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> and have high stability at high temps. Thus, a sunscreen compn. contained ditallow <b>quaternary ammonium compd.</b> 5.0, cetaryl <b>glucoside</b> and cetyl alc. 5.0, cetareth-20 5.0, 2-ethylhexyl 4-methoxycinnamate 1.0, coco <b>glycerides</b> 15.0, octyldodecanol 5.0, <b>glycerin</b> 3.0, and water to 100%. |           |              |                  |              |
| ST   | sunscreen tallow <b>quaternary ammonium deriv</b>  |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Glycerides, biological studies</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C6-10; cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> )   |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Diglycerides</b><br><b>Fatty alcohols</b><br><b>Glycerides, biological studies</b><br><b>Monoglycerides</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C6-18; cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> )  |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Fatty acid esters</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(C6-22; cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> )  |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Cosmetics</b><br><b>Sunscreens</b><br>(cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> )  |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | <b>Alcohols, biological studies</b><br><b>Ethers, biological studies</b><br><b>Naphthenes</b><br><b>Polysiloxanes, biological studies</b><br><b>Tocopherols</b><br>RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)<br>(cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow <b>quaternary ammonium derivs.</b> )  |           |              |                  |              |
| IT   | 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, <b>esters</b> with C6-22 alcs. 69-72-7D, Salicylic acid, <b>esters</b>  |           |              |                  |              |

110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs. 119-61-9D, Benzophenone, derivs.  
 120-46-7D, Dibenzoylmethane, derivs. 150-13-0D, **esters** or  
 derivs. 830-09-1D, 4-Methoxycinnamic acid, derivs. 1314-13-2, Zinc  
 oxide, biological studies 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, biological studies  
 1332-37-2, Iron oxide, biological studies 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide,  
 biological studies 5466-77-3, 2-Ethylhexyl 4-Methoxycinnamate  
 7727-43-7, Barium sulfate 9054-89-1, Superoxide dismutase 11129-18-3,  
 Cerium oxide 13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, biological studies  
 14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies 27503-81-7, 2-Phenylbenzimidazole-5-  
 sulfonic acid 36861-47-9 70356-09-1 98635-50-8,  
**Methylbenzylideneamphor**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (cosmetic preps. contg. sunscreens and tallow **quaternary**  
 ammonium derivs.)

L61 ANSWER 13 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1997:727060 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:336451  
 TI Modern concepts for hair care  
 AU Prat, E.; **Kahre, Jorg**  
 CS Henkel K.-G.a.A., Duesseldorf, D-40191, Germany  
 SO SOFW J. (1997), 123(12), 819-821  
 CODEN: SOFJEE; ISSN: 0942-7694  
 PB Verlag fuer Chemische Industrie H. Ziolkowsky  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 AB It is reported on application and properties of **esterquats** in  
 hair care products. Formulations of **esterquats** were tested by  
 varying the fatty alc. or the emulsifier.  
 ST **esterquats** hair prepns  
 IT Emulsifying agents  
     **Hair conditioners**  
     (modern concepts for hair care)  
 IT **Fatty alcohols**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
     (modern concepts for hair care)  
 IT **Esters**, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
     (**quaternary**; modern concepts for hair care)

L61 ANSWER 14 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1997:612394 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:252934  
 TI **Esterquats**, **quaternary ester** ingredients of  
 hair-rinse preparations  
 AU Hansen, H.; **Kahre, J.**; Prat, E.  
 CS Henkel KGaA, Dusseldorf, Germany  
 SO Pollena: Tluszcze, Srodkie Piorace, Kosmet. (1997), 41(1), 4-8  
 CODEN: PTSKDF; ISSN: 0208-8711  
 PB Bointe Centre  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA Polish  
 CC 62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 AB A review with 4 refs. **Esterquats** are a new class of cationic  
 surfactants developed to meet today's needs. They are synthesized by  
 esterification of triethanolamine with fatty acids followed by  
 quaternization with dimethylsulfate. The cosmetic-grade  
**esterquats** with Henkel's trade name Dehyquart F 75 and Dehyquart C  
 4046 are now a set of emulsion hair-rinse bases available which offer the  
 following advantages: conditioning power comparable to the classical  
 agents, readily biodegradable, non-irritating, non-toxic (LD50>2000  
 mg/kg), easy to use and manuf.

ST review Esterquat hair rinse Dehyquart F75  
 IT Esters, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (quaternary; esterquats, quaternary ester ingredients of hair-rinse preps.)  
 IT Hair conditioners  
     (rinses; esterquats, quaternary ester ingredients of hair-rinse preps.)  
 IT 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (esterquats, quaternary ester ingredients of hair-rinse preps.)  
  
 L61 ANSWER 15 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1997:593242 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:238876  
 TI Modern concepts for hair care  
 AU Kahre, Jorg  
 CS Henkel KGaA, Dusseldorf, Germany  
 SO In-Cosmet. 1997, Conf. Proc. (1997), 391-397 Publisher: Verlag fuer Chemische Industrie H. Ziolkowsky, Augsburg, Germany.  
 CODEN: 64ZPA2  
 DT Conference  
 LA English  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 AB The advantages of ester group-contg. quaternary ammonium compds. in modern concepts for hair care are discussed. Formulations of quaternary ammonium esters could be adapted to different needs by varying the fatty alc. or the emulsifier are described.  
 ST hair quaternary ammonium ester  
 IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (ester group-contg.; modern concepts for hair care)  
 IT Hair preparations  
     (modern concepts for hair care)  
 IT 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (modern concepts for hair care)  
  
 L61 ANSWER 16 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1995:542764 HCAPLUS  
 DN 123:17431  
 TI Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations  
 AU Prat, E.; Kahre, J.; Totani, N.  
 CS Pulcra s. a., Barcelona, 08040, Spain  
 SO Yukagaku (1995), 44(4), 341-5  
 CODEN: YKGKAM; ISSN: 0513-398X  
 DT Journal  
 LA Japanese  
 CC 62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 AB We introduced a new type of cationic surfactant. The esterquats [(RCO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N+MeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH MeSO<sub>4</sub>-] are safe and interesting raw materials with respect to their toxicity, dermatol., ecol. and performance. Their efficacy is equiv. to other quaternary components like DSDMAC or CTAC. With its comparable applicational profile esterquats fit very well into modern concepts for cosmetics and toiletries.  
 ST esterquant cation cosmetic  
 IT Cosmetics  
     (Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations)  
 IT Surfactants

(cationic, **Esterquat**-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations)

IT 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75 161294-46-8, Dehyquart F 30  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**Esterquat**-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations)

=> d all tot 162

L62 ANSWER 1 OF 7 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 2000:383669 HCPLUS

DN 133:19133

TI Preparation of **esterquat** compositions with low viscosity  
 IN Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Bonastre Nuria, Gilabert; Pi Subirana, Rafael

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 6 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM C07C213-06

ICS C07C219-06

CC 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 23

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | EP 1006103   | A1   | 20000607 | EP 1999-123454   | 19991125 <-- |
|    | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,<br>IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO |      |          |                  |              |
|    | DE 19855954  | A1   | 20000608 | DE 1998-19855954 | 19981204 <-- |

PRAI DE 1998-19855954 A 19981204 <--

AB The title compns., which do not gel even at high concns., are prep'd. by (trans)esterification of mixts. of tallow fatty acids and hardened beef tallow (mol ratio on fatty acid basis 85-95:15-5) with triethanolamine (I) (fatty acid-I mol ratio 2-2.1:1) followed by quaternization with (MeO)2SO2. Adding I (fatty acid-I mol ratio 2.1:1) in portions to a 90:10 (mol ratio) mixt. of tallow fatty acid and hardened beef tallow contg. 0.65 g H3PO2 at 70-165.degree./35 mbar, stirring at 2 mbar for 3 h, and stirring 0.9 mol this product in 78 g iso-PrOH with 0.86 mol (MeO)2SO2 at 60.degree. for 5 h gave a yellowish paste with viscosity of 5 and 20% aq. solns. 106 and 46 mPa-s, resp. (viscosity of 20% soln. after shearing 250 mPa-s).

ST esterquat surfactant low viscosity; triethanolamine ester quaternized; tallow fatty acid esterquat

IT Surfactants

(esterquats; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity)

IT Tallow

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (hardened, reaction products with triethanolamine, quaternized ; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity)

IT Fatty acids, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (tallow, triethanolamine esters, quaternized; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (triethanolamine fatty acid ester methosulfates; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity)

IT 77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, reaction products with triethanolamine fatty acid esters 102-71-6DP, Triethanolamine, fatty acid

**esters, methosulfates**

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (prepn. of **esterquat** compns. with low viscosity)

RE.CNT 3

RE

- (1) Henkel Kgaa; WO 9101295 A 1991 HCPLUS
- (2) Henkel Kgaa; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCPLUS
- (3) Huels Chemische Werke Ag; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCPLUS

L62 ANSWER 2 OF 7 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:381822 HCPLUS

DN 133:19141

TI Manufacture of very viscous **esterquat** compositions based on tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixtures

IN Bigorra, Joaquin; Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Pi, Subirana Rafael

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 4 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM C07C219-10

ICS C11D001-825

CC 46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)

Section cross-reference(s): 5

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.    | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|---------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 19856003   | A1   | 20000608 | DE 1998-19856003 | 19981204 <-- |
|    | WO 2000034225 | A1   | 20000615 | WO 1999-EP9112   | 19991125 <-- |

W: US

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,  
PT, SE

PRAI DE 1998-19856003 A 19981204 &lt;--

AB The title compns. are manufd. by **esterification** of N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>3</sub> with molar excess of tallow fatty acids-hydrogenated beef tallow triglycerides mixts. (resp. mol. ratio of fatty acid components in the mixts. 40:60 to 85:15), followed by **quaternization** with Me<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

ST fabric softener tallow fatty **ester** triethanolamine manuf  
**quaternization** methosulfate; beef tallow **ester**  
 triethanolamine manuf **quaternization** dimethyl sulfate;  
**esterquat** tallow fatty **ester** triethanolamine  
 methosulfate manuf fabric softener

IT Fabric softeners

(manuf. of very viscous **esterquat** compns. by triethanolamine  
**esterification** with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts. and  
**quaternization**)

IT Tallow

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)

(reaction products, **esters** with triethanolamine, Me-  
**quaternized**, methosulfates; manuf. of very viscous  
**esterquat** compns. by triethanolamine **esterification**  
 with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts. and **quaternization**)

IT Fatty acids, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material

use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(tallow, **esters**, with triethanolamine, Me-**quaternized**,  
 methosulfates; manuf. of very viscous **esterquat** compns. by  
 triethanolamine **esterification** with tallow fatty acid-beef  
 tallow mixts. and **quaternization**)

IT 29463-06-7DP, Tris(hydroxyethyl)methylammonium methosulfate,

**esters** with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts.

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material

use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(manuf. of very viscous **esterquat** compns. by triethanolamine  
**esterification** with fatty acids and **quaternization**)

RE.CNT 1

RE

(1) Anon; DE 19611623 HCAPLUS

L62 ANSWER 3 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 2000:381818 HCAPLUS

DN 133:32091

TI Manufacture and use of new amide **esterquats**

IN Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Bigorra, Joaquin; Pi, Subirana Rafael

PA Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 18 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM C07C233-35

CC 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

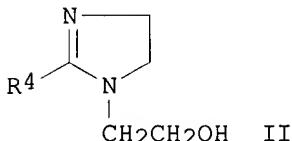
FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE

PI DE 19855955 A1 20000608 DE 1998-19855955 19981204 &lt;--

OS MARPAT 133:32091

GI



AB Cationic surfactants [R3N+Q(Q1)Q2] X- [I; Q = R1CONHCH2CH2; Q1 = CH2CHR5O(CH2CHR5O)mR2; Q2 = CH2CHR5O(CH2CHR5O)nR2; R1CO = (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R2 = H, (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R3 = C1-4 alkyl; R5 = H, Me; X = halide, methosulfate; m + n = 0, 1-9], useful in cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical formulations, in laundry detergents and cleaning compns., and as fiber finishing and fabric softening agents, were manufd. by hydrolyzing imidazolines [II; R4 = C5-21 (un)satd. alkyl] with H2O and then alkoxylating, **esterifying** with fatty acids and **quaternizing** the hydrolyzed linear products. II derived from C12-18 fatty acids are preferred. I are easily dispersable in cold H2O and are chem. more stable than the **esterquats** with 2 **ester** groups. Thus, a title **esterquat** was manufd. by heating partially hardened palm oil fatty acid with aminoethylethanolamine in the presence of hypophosphoric acid, ethoxylating the resulting imidazoline, **esterifying** the ethoxylates with partially hardened palm oil fatty acids and **quaternizing** the products with Me2SO4. Numerous cosmetic formulations contg. I are given.

ST amide **esterquat** manuf cosmetic prepns; aminoethylethanolamine palm oil fatty acid imidazoline prepns hydrolysis **esterquat**; ethoxylation hydrolyzed palm oil fatty acid imidazoline **esterquat** manuf

IT Surfactants  
(cationic; manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats** as)

IT Detergents  
(laundry; manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use in)

IT Fabric softeners  
(manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use as)

IT Cosmetics  
Detergents  
Drugs  
(manuf. of new amide **esterquats** for use in)

IT Fatty acids, uses  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material

use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, **esters**, with hydrolyzed and ethoxylated palm oil  
 fatty acid imidazolines; manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats**  
 )

- IT Fatty acids, uses  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (palm-oil, imidazolines with aminoethylethanolamine, hydrolyzed,  
 alkoxylated, fatty acid **esters**; manuf. and use of new amide  
**esterquats**)  
 IT 75-21-8DP, Ethylene oxide, reaction products with hydrolyzed palm oil  
 fatty acid imidazolines, fatty acid **esters** 111-41-1DP,  
 imidazolines with palm oil fatty acids, hydrolyzed, alkoxylated, fatty  
 acid **esters**  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (manuf. and use of new amide **esterquats**)

RE.CNT 1

RE

(1) Anon; EP 0643128 A1 HCAPLUS

L62 ANSWER 4 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1999:736641 HCAPLUS  
 DN 131:352866  
 TI Ethoxylated **quaternary ester** compounds  
 IN Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria;  
 Wilsch-Irrgang, Anneliese  
 PA Cognis Deutschland GmbH, Germany  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C07C219-06  
 ICS C11D001-62; C07C217-50; A61K007-50  
 CC 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| PI | WO 9958492   | A1   | 19991118 | WO 1999-EP3000   | 19990504 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US<br>RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,<br>PT, SE |      |          |                  |              |
|    | DE 19821348  | A1   | 19991118 | DE 1998-19821348 | 19980513 <-- |
|    | EP 1077924   | A1   | 20010228 | EP 1999-920841   | 19990504 <-- |
|    | R: DE, ES, FR, IT  |      |          |                  |              |

PRAI DE 1998-19821348 A 19980513 <--  
 WO 1999-EP3000 W 19990504

OS MARPAT 131:352866

AB The invention relates to **quaternary ester** compds.  
 which have an ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acid as their basic  
 framework. These cationic surfactants are suitable for the prodn. of  
 water-white formulations, such as in particular hair rinses and fabric  
 reviving agents. Thus, heating polyethoxylated castor oil (ethoxylation  
 degree 18) 845, triethanolamine 117, oleic acid 17, NaBH4 0.5, and NaH2PO2  
 0.5 g 4 h at 200.degree. (acid no. falls to <1), stirring 900 g  
 intermediate 4 h at 40.degree. while adding 88 g Me2SO4 portionwise, and  
 stirring the resulting mixt. 4 h at 65.degree. gave a light yellow  
 transparent liq., which provided a water-white 65% aq. soln.

ST ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester** manuf; fabric reviving agent ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester**; hair rinse ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester**; castor oil ethoxylated triethanolamine oleate **quaternized** manuf

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, preparation  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)

(castor oil adducts, **esters** with triethanolamine,  
**quaternized**; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium**  
**group-contg.** hydroxy **ester** surfactants)

IT Surfactants  
(cationic; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium** group-contg.  
hydroxy **ester** surfactants)

IT Hair preparations  
(conditioners; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium** group-contg.  
hydroxy **ester** surfactants)

IT Fabric softeners  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium** group-contg. hydroxy  
**ester** surfactants)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium** group-contg. hydroxy  
**ester** surfactants)

IT Castor oil  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated, reaction products, with oleic acid, triethanolamine,  
**quaternized**; ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium**  
group-contg. hydroxy **ester** surfactants)

IT 77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, **quaternary ammonium** products with  
ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acids and triethanolamine 102-71-6DP,  
Triethanolamine, reaction products with ethoxylated castor oil,  
**quaternized** 25322-68-3DP, Polyethylene glycol, castor oil  
adducts, **esters** with triethanolamine, **quaternized**  
40716-03-8DP, reaction products with triethanolamine, and castor oil,  
**quaternized** 185425-09-6DP, reaction products with  
triethanolamine, and castor oil, **quaternized**  
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
(ethoxylated **quaternary ammonium** group-contg. hydroxy  
**ester** surfactants)

RE.CNT 5

RE

- (1) Henkel KGAA; EP 0267551 A 1988 HCPLUS
- (2) Henkel KGAA; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCPLUS
- (3) Henkel KGAA; EP 0739976 A 1996 HCPLUS
- (4) Henkel KGAA; EP 0830857 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (5) Huels Chemische Werke AG; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCPLUS

L62 ANSWER 5 OF 7 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1995:926123 HCPLUS

DN 123:317553

TI Thickened aqueous solutions of **quaternized esters** of  
triethanolamine and fatty acidsIN Kahre, Joerg; Hensen, Hermann; Tesmann, Holger; Prat Queralt,  
Ester; Wachter, Rolf; Goebels, Dagmar

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger. Offen., 6 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent .

LA German

IC ICM C07C217-08

ICS C07C217-28; A61K007-075; C11D001-62

CC 46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 4402527   | A1   | 19950803 | DE 1994-4402527 | 19940128 <-- |
|    | WO 9520639   | A1   | 19950803 | WO 1995-EP211   | 19950120 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US  |      |          |                 |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                 |              |
|    | EP 741771  | A1   | 19961113 | EP 1995-905640  | 19950120 <-- |
|    | R: BE, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL                                      |      |          |                 |              |
|    | JP 09508167  | T2   | 19970819 | JP 1995-519871  | 19950120 <-- |

PRAI DE 1994-4402527 19940128 <--  
 WO 1995-EP211 19950120 <--  
 OS MARPAT 123:317553

AB The title solns., useful for fabric softening, hair conditioning, etc., contain sterols and/or sterol derivs. as thickeners and show good viscosity stability during storage. A soln. contg. Me2SO4-  
**quaternized esters** of triethanolamine and palm fatty acids (Dehyquart F 75) 1.4, Generol 122 1.0, Cutina MD 0.5, Eumulgin B2 0.8, and water 94.2% showed viscosity 4780 mPas, vs. 1810 without Generol 122.

ST **quaternary ammonium ester** soln thickener sterol; triethanolammonium **ester** soln thickener sterol; softener fabric **quaternary ammonium ester** thickener; hair conditioner **quaternary ammonium ester** thickener

IT Fatty acids, miscellaneous  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (**esters** with triethanolamine, **quaternized**; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

IT Softening agents  
 (fabric, **quaternized** triethanolamine fatty acid **esters**; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

IT Thickening agents  
 (sterols; for aq. solns. of **quaternized** triethanolamine fatty acid **esters**)

IT Hair preparations  
 (conditioners, **quaternized** triethanolamine fatty acid **esters**; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, miscellaneous  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (**ester** group-contg., sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

IT Steroids, uses  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (soya hydroxy, thickening agents; for aq. solns. of **quaternized** triethanolamine fatty acid **esters**)

IT 102-71-6, Triethanolamine, miscellaneous  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (**esters** with fatty acids, **quaternized**; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

IT 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75 161294-46-8, Dehyquart F 30  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)

L62 ANSWER 6 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1995:905366 HCAPLUS  
 DN 123:290490  
 TI Thickening agents for aqueous solutions of **quaternized** **esters** of triethanolamine and fatty acids  
 IN Bonastre, Nuria; Bigorra Llosas, Joaquim; Kahre, Joerg; Hensen, Hermann; Tesmann, Holger  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany; Pulcra S.A.  
 SO Ger. Offen., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM C07C217-08  
 ICS C07C069-22; D06M013-463; B01F017-18; A61K007-075; A61K007-06  
 ICA C07C043-10; D06M013-224; B01F017-34  
 CC 46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)

FAN.CNT 1

|    | PATENT NO.   | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|----|--|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| PI | DE 4400927   | A1   | 19950720 | DE 1994-4400927 | 19940114 <-- |
|    | WO 9519416   | A1   | 19950720 | WO 1995-EP47    | 19950105 <-- |
|    | W: JP, US  |      |          |                 |              |
|    | RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE |      |          |                 |              |
|    | EP 739409  | A1   | 19961030 | EP 1995-906310  | 19950105 <-- |

R: BE, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL  
 JP 09508106 T2 19970819 JP 1995-518816 19950105 <--  
 PRAI DE 1994-4400927 19940114 <--  
 WO 1995-EP47 19950105 <--  
 OS MARPAT 123:290490  
 AB The title solns. (e.g., for softening of fabrics) are thickened by adding 0.01-0.1% **esters** of fatty acids and glycerol oligomers. An aq. soln. contg. 47.0% Dehyquart AU-46 (Me<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>-**quaternized** **esters** of 1 mol triethanolamine and 1.64 mol tallow fatty acids) and 0.03% Lameform TGI (I) showed viscosity 136 mPa.s, vs. 28, 46, and 36, resp., with 0, 0.11, and 1.00% I.  
 ST triethanolammonium **ester** soln thickener oligoglycerol alkanoate; glycerol oligomer alkanoate thickener triethanolammonium **ester**; softener fabric triethanolammonium **ester** soln thickener; fatty **ester** triethanolammonium soln thickener; triglycerol diisostearate thickener triethanolammonium **ester** soln  
 IT Fatty acids, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**esters** with triethanolamine, **quaternized**, fabric softeners; oligoglycerol fatty acid **esters** as thickening agents for aq. solns. of)  
 IT Softening agents  
 (for fabrics, triethanolamine **ester** salts; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)  
 IT Thickening agents  
 (oligoglycerol fatty acid **esters**; for aq. solns. of triethanolamine **ester** salts as fabric softeners)  
 IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (triethanolamine **ester** salts, fabric softeners; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)  
 IT 166024-31-3, Dehyquart AU 46  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fabric softener; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)  
 IT 77-78-1D, Dimethyl sulfate, **quaternization** products with triethanolamine fatty acid **esters** 102-71-6D, Triethanolamine, **esters** with fatty acids, **quaternized**  
 RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (fabric softeners; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)  
 IT 66082-42-6, Lameform TGi  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
 (thickening agents; for aq. solns. of triethanolamine **ester** salts as fabric softeners)  
 L62 ANSWER 7 OF 7 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
 AN 1994:703604 HCPLUS  
 DN 121:303604  
 TI Aqueous **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions containing nonionic dispersing agents  
 IN Purhta, Rolf; Engels, Thomas; Voelkel, Theo; Schambil, Fred  
 PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
 SO Ger. Offen., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: GWXXBX  
 DT Patent  
 LA German  
 IC ICM D06M013-463  
 ICS B01F017-42  
 CC 46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 40  
 FAN.CNT 1  

| PATENT NO. | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------------|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| DE 4242480 | A1   | 19940623 | DE 1992-4242480 | 19921216 <-- |

WO 9413772 A1 19940623 WO 1993-EP3441 19931207 <--  
 W: CZ, HU, JP, PL, SK, US  
 RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE  
 EP 674701 A1 19951004 EP 1994-902704 19931207 <--  
 EP 674701 B1 19970618  
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, IT, LI, NL  
 AT 154632 E 19970715 AT 1994-902704 19931207 <--  
 ES 2102809 T3 19970801 ES 1994-902704 19931207 <--

PRAI DE 1992-4242480 19921216 <--  
 WO 1993-EP3441 19931207 <--

AB Title dispersions comprise 15-60 wt.%, preferably 20-40 wt.%, of a **quaternary** ammonium compd. contg. 1-3 **ester** groups in the mol. and a nonionic dispersing agent with HLB 12-20, esp. 15-20. The dispersion may addnl. contain electrolytes, e.g. MgCl<sub>2</sub>. The dispersions have low viscosity, high softener content, and are storage stable. A dispersion contg. 34 wt.% of a softener prep'd. by alkylating the reaction product of 1 mol triethanolamine with 2 mol tallow **fatty** acid with di-Me sulfate, 0.1 wt.% of **ethoxylated** (50 mol) tallow **fatty alc.** (HLB 18), and 0.8 wt.% MgCl<sub>2</sub> had initial viscosity 110 and 150 after 1 wk storage, compared to 1800 and paste, resp., for a dispersion contg. 0.1 wt.% **ethoxylated** (7 mol) tallow **fatty alc.** (HLB 11).

ST **quaternary** ammonium softener nonionic dispersant; storage stable concd softener dispersion; **esterquat** softener nonionic dispersant stable; hydrophile lipophile balance dispersant softener

IT Softening agents  
 (aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT Hydrophile-lipophile balance value  
 (aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT **Glycosides**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT **Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)  
 (**ester** group-contg., textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT **Castor oil**  
 Fatty acids, uses  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (ethoxylated, aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT **Alcohols, uses**  
 Amines, uses  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (**fatty**, **ethoxylated**, aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT **Castor oil**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT Dispersing agents  
 (nonionic, aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions)

IT **Alcohols, uses**  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (tallow, **ethoxylated**, aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT 108-95-2D, Phenol, C8-15 alkyl derivs.  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)

IT 57-55-6D, 1,2-Propanediol, mono fatty acid **esters**, ethoxylated  
 7786-30-3, Magnesium chloride, uses 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty acid  
**esters**, ethoxylated 26635-92-7, Ethoxylated stearylamine  
 RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (aq. **quaternary** ammonium textile softener dispersions contg.  
 nonionic dispersing agents)

=> fil wpix  
 FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:12:47 ON 20 SEP 2001  
 COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

FILE LAST UPDATED: 19 SEP 2001 <20010919/UP>  
 MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE 200153 <200153/DW>  
 DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

>>> SDI'S MAY BE RUN ON EVERY UPDATE OR MONTHLY AS OF JUNE 2001.  
 (EVERY UPDATE IS THE DEFAULT). FOR PRICING INFORMATION  
 SEE HELP COST <<<

>>> FOR UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION ABOUT THE DERWENT CHEMISTRY  
 RESOURCE, PLEASE VISIT  
[<<<](http://www.derwent.com/chemistryresource/index.html)

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,  
 SEE [<<<](http://www.derwent.com/covcodes.html)

=> d all abeq tech tot

L84. ANSWER 1 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2001-136402 [14] WPIX  
 CR 1999-456901 [38]  
 DNC C2001-039886  
 TI Cleaning compositions for use as, e.g. light duty liquid cleaning  
 composition, comprises surfactant(s), quaternary ammonium complex, and  
 water.  
 DC A96 A97 D21 D25 E19  
 IN GORLIN, P; HEFFNER, R J; ROBBINS, C; STRINGER, O D; THOMAS, B  
 PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 6156712 A 20001205 (200114)\* 13p A61K007-075 <--  
 ADT US 6156712 A Cont of US 1997-974441 19971120, US 1998-206923 19981207  
 FDT US 6156712 A Cont of US 5929024  
 PRAI US 1997-974441 19971120; US 1998-206923 19981207  
 IC ICM A61K007-075  
 ICS C11D015-00; C11D017-00  
 AB US 6156712 A UPAB: 20010312  
 NOVELTY - A light duty liquid cleaning composition comprises surfactant(s)  
 (0.5-40%), quaternary ammonium complex (0.1-12%), and water(balance). The  
 surfactant is **ethoxylated** nonionic, **ethoxylated**  
**glycerol** compound, alkyl sulfate, **ethoxylated** alkyl  
 ether sulfate, alkyl **polyglucoside**, paraffin sulfonate, olefin  
 sulfonate, linear alkyl benzene sulfonate, sultaine, and/or amine oxide.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A light duty liquid cleaning composition  
 comprises surfactant(s) (0.5-40%), quaternary ammonium complex (0.1-12%),  
 and water (balance). The surfactant is **ethoxylated** nonionic,  
**ethoxylated** **glycerol** compound, alkyl sulfate,  
**ethoxylated** alkyl ether sulfate, alkyl **polyglucoside**,  
 paraffin sulfonate, olefin sulfonate, linear alkyl benzene sulfonate,  
 sultaine, and/or amine oxide. The quaternary complex is of formula (A),  
 (B), (C), or (D). If paraffin sulfonate and **ethoxylated** alkyl  
 ether sulfate are present, their weight ratio is less than one and the  
 composition does not contain a fluorinated organic surface active  
 compound.

R1, R4, R7, R10 = 6-18C alkyl;  
 m, t, w, v = 2-20;  
 R2, R3, R5, R6, R8, R9, R11, R12 = 1-3C alkyl;  
 n, z = 1-5;  
 X- = chloride, sulfate, bromide, nitrate, or acetate  
 INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:  
 (a) a light duty liquid microemulsion composition; and  
 (b) an all-purpose microemulsion cleaning composition, comprising surfactant(s) (0.5-30% for (a) and 1-30% for (b)), quaternary ammonium complex (0.1-12%), cosurfactant(s) (0.5-15), water insoluble organic compound(s) (0.4-10%), solubilizing agent (0-10%), and water (balance).

USE - For use as light duty cleaning composition, as fabric care cleaning composition, as body cleaning composition, and as all-purpose hard surface cleaning composition for use in e.g., painted woodwork and panels, tiled walls, wash bowls, bathtubs, linoleum or tile floors, and washable wall paper.

ADVANTAGE - The composition exhibits high foaming properties and improved fabric cleaning performance, and contains a new class of surfactants which has a superior performance in removing oily soil.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; GI; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-W12B; D08-B; D11-A01B; D11-A01F; D11-A02B; D11-A03A; D11-A03B;  
 D11-A04; D11-A04A; D11-A06; D11-A09; D11-A11; D11-A12; D11-D01B;  
 D11-D07; E07-A02H; E10-A03; E10-A09A; E10-A09B; E10-A22D;  
**E10-A22E; E10-E04J; E10-E04K; E10-E04M3;**  
**E10-E04M4**

TECH UPTX: 20010312  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Agent: The solubilizing agent is 2-4C mono- or di- hydroxy alkanol, which may be an isopropanol, ethanol, and/or propylene glycol, and urea.

Preferred Cosurfactant: The cosurfactant is **glycerol**, polyethylene glycol, and/or polypropylene glycol of formula HO(CH<sub>3</sub>)CHCH<sub>2</sub>O)nH. The cosurfactant is preferably glycol monomethyl ether or diethylene glycol monobutyl ether.

n = 2-18, mono 1-6C alkyl ethers and esters of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol of formulae R(X)nOH and R<sub>1</sub>(X)nOH;

R = 1-6C alkyl;

R<sub>1</sub> = 2-4C acyl;

X = (OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>) or (OCH<sub>2</sub>CHCH<sub>3</sub>); and

n = 1-4.

L84 ANSWER 2 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2001-125481 [14] WPIX  
 DNC C2001-036603  
 TI Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate useful for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains (hydroxy)polycarboxylic acid amide compounds, .  
 DC A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19  
 IN EGGERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; WESTFECHTEL, A  
 PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 25  
 PI EP 1061121 A1 20001220 (200114)\* DE 16p C11D001-52  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 DE 19927171 A1 20001221 (200114) C11D001-52  
 ADT EP 1061121 A1 EP 2000-112215 20000607; DE 19927171 A1 DE 1999-19927171  
 19990615  
 PRAI DE 1999-19927171 19990615  
 IC ICM C11D001-52  
 ICS **A61K007-00; C11D001-645; C11D001-65; C11D001-835;**  
 C11D001-86; C11D001-94  
 AB EP 1061121 A UPAB: 20010312  
 NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains (hydroxy)polycarboxylic acid amides.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains:

(a) 1-99.9 wt.% (hydroxy)polycarboxylic acid amides of formula (I);  
 (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; and

(c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.

Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100% comprises water, adjuvants and additives.

R1, R2 = H or OH;

R3 = H, COOH or CONR7R8;

R4 = OH or NR9R10;

R5, R7, R9 = H or upto 22C alkyl or alkenyl;

R6, R8, R10 = upto 22C alkyl or alkenyl;

provided that R3-R9 contain at least 16C. INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

(1) preparation of the concentrate and

(2) preparation of opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active compositions from the concentrate.

USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active compositions e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth.

ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE 13843572 , DE 14103551 , DE 19622968 , EP 181773 , EP 285389 , EP 205922 , 569843 , 581193 and 684302 , the concentrates provide a higher brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A12-W12C; B04-C03B; B04-C03C; B04-C03D; B10-C02; B10-D03; B10-E04C;  
 B12-M03; B12-M09; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B08;  
 D08-B09A; D11-A01; D11-A01A3; D11-A02; D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12;  
 E10-C02F; E10-C04D4; E10-C04D5; E10-C04F; E10-D03A

TECH UPTX: 20010312

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components:

Component (a) is a tartaric and/or malic acid amide. Component (b) is an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear **fatty** acid, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C **alkenyloligoglycoside** or **ethoxylated** derivative; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C **fatty** acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a partial ester of **polyglycerol** (average degree of auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000), trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar **alcohol**, **alkylglucoside** or **polyglucoside** with a saturated and/or unsaturated 12-22C **fatty** acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a **fatty** acid, citric acid and **fatty alcohol** (see DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C **fatty** acid, methylglucose and polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and tri-alkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin **alcohol**; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or **glycerol** carbonate.

Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or **esterquat**.

Component (c) is **glycerol**, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average molecular weight 100-1000 Da).

Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble

surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrates in the clear aqueous composition at 0-40degreesC.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred components: The emulsifier present in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 3 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2001-125461 [14] WPIX  
 DNC C2001-036584  
 TI Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate useful for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains polyol partial (hydroxy) ethers.  
 DC A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19  
 IN BEHLER, A; EGGERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H  
 PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 25  
 PI EP 1060740 A1 20001220 (200114)\* DE 15p A61K007-50 <--  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 DE 19927172 C1 20010809 (200145) A61K007-075 <--  
 ADT EP 1060740 A1 EP 2000-112102 20000606; DE 19927172 C1 DE 1999-19927172  
 19990615  
 PRAI DE 1999-19927172 19990615  
 IC ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-50  
 ICS C11D003-20  
 AB EP 1060740 A UPAB: 20010323  
 NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains polyol partial ethers and polyol partial hydroxy ethers.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous concentrate contains:  
 (a) 1-99.9 wt.% polyol partial ethers (Ia) with at least 16C and/or polyol partial hydroxy ethers (Ib) with at least 16C obtained by reaction of trimethylolpropane, trimethylolbutane, pentaerythritol and/or dipentaerythritol with saturated and/or unsaturated 6-22C **fatty alcohols** to give (Ia) or with saturated and/or unsaturated 6-22C epoxides to give (Ib);  
 (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers, and  
 (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.  
 Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100% comprises water, adjuvants and additives.  
 INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:  
 (i) preparation of the concentrates; and  
 (ii) preparation of opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active compositions from the concentrates.  
 USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active compositions, e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth.  
 ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE 13843572 , DE 14103551 , DE 19622968 , EP 181773 , EP 285389 , EP 205922 , 569843 , 581193 and 684302 , the concentrate provides a higher brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. The concentrate is also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitates the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A03-A00A; A10-E08A; A12-V01; A12-V04; A12-V04C; B04-C03C; B04-C03D;  
 B10-E04C; B10-E04D; B14-N05; B14-N06; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02;  
 D08-B04; D08-B08; D08-B09A; D11-A01; D11-A02; D11-A02B2;  
 D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; E10-E04J; E10-E04M3;  
 E10-E04M4  
 TECH UPTX: 20010323  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components: Components

(Ia) and (Ib) are obtained from trimethylolpropane and/or pentaerythritol by reaction with cetyl or stearoyl alcohol to give (Ia) or with 16-18C epoxides. Component (b) is: an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear **fatty acid**, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C **alkenyloligoglycoside** or **ethoxylated derivative**; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C **fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a partial ester of **polyglycerol** (average degree of auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000), trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar **alcohol**, **alkylglucoside** or **polyglucoside** with a saturated and/or unsaturated 12-22C **fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a **fatty acid**, citric acid and **fatty alcohol** (see DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C **fatty acid**, methylglucose and polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin **alcohol**; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or **glycerol** carbonate. Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or **esterquat**.

Component (c) is **glycerol**, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average mol. wt. 100-1,000 Da).

Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrate in the clear aqueous compositions at 0-40degreesC.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - The emulsifier present in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 4 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2001-125460 [14] WPIX  
 DNC C2001-036583  
 TI Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate used for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains carboxamide compounds .  
 DC A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19  
 IN EGGERS, A; HERAULT, D; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H; WESTFECHTEL, A  
 PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 25  
 PI EP 1060737 A1 20001220 (200114)\* DE 15p A61K007-48 <--  
     R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
     RO SE SI  
     DE 19927173 C1 20010621 (200135) A61K007-075 <--  
 ADT EP 1060737 A1 EP 2000-112101 20000606; DE 19927173 C1 DE 1999-19927173  
 19990615  
 PRAI DE 1999-19927173 19990615  
 IC ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-48  
 ICS A61K007-06; A61K007-50  
 AB EP 1060737 A UPAB: 20010312  
 NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains:  
 (a) 1-99.9 wt.% mixed ethers of carboxamides;  
 (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, amphotolytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; and  
 (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.  
 Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100% comprises water, adjuvants and additives.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:  
 (i) the preparation of the concentrates; and

(ii) pearl-glazed surface-active compositions from the concentrates.

USE - Useful for the production of surface-active compositions e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth.

ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE13843572, DE14103551, DE19622968, EP181773, EP285389, EP 205922, 569843, 581193 and 684302, the concentrates provide a higher brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A12-V; A12-V04; A12-W12A; A12-W12B; B04-B01C; B04-C03C; B04-C03D;  
B10-A13D; B10-E04C; B14-N17; B14-R01; D08-B04; D08-B08;  
D08-B09A; D11-A03; D11-A03A; D11-A12; D11-B15; E10-A13B2; E10-E04H  
TECH UPTX: 20010312

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred compounds: Component (a) is formula R1NR2N-CO-NR3R4 (I).

R1, R3 = H, upto 22C alkyl or upto 22C alkenyl and

R2, R4 = upto 22C alkyl or upto 22C alkenyl,

provided that R1-R4 together contain at least 16C.

Component (b) is an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear

**fatty acid**, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C

alkyl- and/or 8-22C **alkenyloligoglycoside** or **ethoxylated**

derivative; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C

**fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30

mol of EO; a partial ester of **polyglycerol** (average degree of

auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000),

trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar **alcohol**,

**alkylglucoside** or **polyglucoside** with a saturated and/or

unsaturated 12-22C **fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic

acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a

**fatty acid**, citric acid and **fatty alcohol** (see

DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C **fatty acid**, methylglucose and

polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt;

a lanolin **alcohol**; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer

or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or **glycerol** carbonate.

Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or

**esterquat**.

Component (c) is **glycerol**, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene

glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average mol. wt.

100-1,000 Da).

Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature.

Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous compositions of water-soluble

surface-active substances are prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrates in the clear aqueous compositions at 0-40degreesC.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - The emulsifier in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 5 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
AN 2001-104713 [12] WPIX  
DNC C2001-030870

TI Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate used for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains mixed ether compounds .

DC A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19

IN BEHLER, A; EGGLERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H  
PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

CYC 25  
 PI EP 1061122 A1 20001220 (200112)\* DE 15p C11D003-20  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 DE 19927653 A1 20001221 (200112) C11D001-72  
 ADT EP 1061122 A1 EP 2000-112288 20000608; DE 19927653 A1 DE 1999-19927653  
 19990617  
 PRAI DE 1999-19927653 19990617  
 IC ICM C11D001-72; C11D003-20  
 ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-075; C11D001-66; C11D001-825;  
 C11D001-83; C11D001-835; C11D001-94  
 AB EP 1061122 A UPAB: 20010302  
 NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains mixed ethers.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains:  
 (a) 1-99.9 wt.% mixed ethers of formula (I);  
 (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, amphotolytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers and  
 (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols;  
 Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100% comprises water, adjuvants and additives.  
 R1 = upto 22C linear alkyl or alkenyl and  
 R2 = 12-22C linear alkyl or alkenyl (both substituted with OH);  
 provided that R1 and R2 together contain at least 16C.  
 INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:  
 (1) preparation of the concentrate and  
 (2) preparation of an opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active composition from the concentrate.  
 USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active compositions, e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth.  
 ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE 13843572 ,  
 DE 14103551 , DE 19622968 , EP 181773 , EP 285389 , EP 205922 ,  
 569843 , 581193 and 684302 , the concentrates provide a higher  
 brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; GI; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04; B04-B01B; B04-B01C; B04-C02; B04-C03; B10-E04C;  
 B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B08; D08-B09A;  
 D11-A01; D11-A02; D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; E10-E04M4  
 TECH UPTX: 20010302  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components: Component (b) is an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and/or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear **fatty acid**, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C **alkenyloligoglycoside** or **ethoxylated** derivative; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C **fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a partial ester of **polyglycerol** (average degree of auto-condensation = 2-8), polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000), trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar **alcohol**, **alkylglucoside** or **polyglucoside** with a saturated and/or unsaturated 12-22C **fatty acid** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a **fatty acid**, citric acid and **fatty alcohol** and/or from a 6-22C **fatty acid**, methylglucose and polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin **alcohol**; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or **glycerol carbonate**. Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or

**esterquat.**

Component (c) is glycerol, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average molecular weight 100-1000 Da).

**Preparation:** The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. An opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrate in the clear aqueous composition at 0-40degreesC.

**TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred components:** The emulsifier in the concentrates is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 6 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2001-081556 [10] WPIX  
 DNC C2001-023712  
 TI Pearl gloss concentrate with free flow at high concentrations for use in cosmetic, pharmaceutical or dishwashing compositions, e.g. shampoos, comprises wax, emulsifier and polyol ester as viscosity regulator.  
 DC A28 A96 B07 D21 E19  
 IN NALBROČZYK, M; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H; NALBORCZYK, M; SCHMID, K  
 PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 20  
 PI DE 19921186 A1 20001116 (200110)\* 12p C08L091-08  
 WO 2000068350 A1 20001116 (200110) DE C11D003-20  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP US  
 ADT DE 19921186 A1 DE 1999-19921186 19990507; WO 2000068350 A1 WO 2000-EP3854  
 20000428  
 PRAI DE 1999-19921186 19990507  
 IC ICM C08L091-08; C11D003-20  
 ICS A61K007-075; A61K007-48; C07C043-04; C07C069-30;  
 C07C069-33; C07C233-47; C07H015-04  
 AB DE 19921186 A UPAB: 20010220  
 NOVELTY - A highly concentrated, free-flowing pearl gloss concentrate (I) contains:  
 (a) 25-45 wt. % pearl gloss wax;  
 (b) 25-40 wt. % nonionic, amphoteric, zwitterionic and/or cationic emulsifiers;  
 (c) 0.5-15 wt. % polyol ester; and  
 (d) water and optionally other auxiliaries and additives to 100% provided that (a)-(c) form at least 55 wt.% of (I).  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for:  
 (i) the preparation of (I), by forming a mixture of (a)-(c) and optionally polyols, heating to a temperature 1-30 deg. C above the m.pt. of the mixture, mixing with water at the same temperature and cooling to room temperature; and  
 (ii) the use of polyol esters (c) as viscosity regulators in the preparation of pearl gloss concentrates having an active agent content of at least 55 wt.%.  
 USE - (I) is useful for providing a pearl-gloss appearance, e.g. in cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical compositions such as hair shampoos, hair lotions, bubble baths, creams, gels, lotions, solutions or emulsions, or in manual dishwashing compositions. The compositions may contain a wide range of active agents such as vitamins, deodorants, anti dandruff agents or UV filters.  
 ADVANTAGE - The inclusion of polyol ester (c) as viscosity regulator allows the production of concentrates which have an extremely high active agent content yet remain free-flowing (and thus easy to handle) at room temperature. (I) is in finely divided form, and provides a strong and bright pearl gloss in aqueous surfactant preparations. When used in hair treatment compositions, (I) improves the gloss and softness of washed hair. Important additives (specifically silicones) can be incorporated without affecting the stability of the compositions.

FS Dwg.0/0  
 FA CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A10-E01; A12-V04; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; A12-W12; A12-W12A; A12-W12B;  
 B04-B01B; B04-B01C; B04-B01C1; B04-C02X; B04-C03C; B05-B01P; B07-A02;  
 B10-A11B; B10-A22; B10-B03B; B10-C04E; B10-D01; B10-D03; B10-E04;  
 B10-F02; B10-G02; B10-H01; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B; D10-B04; D11-A02;  
 D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; D11-D07; E10-A07; E10-A11B2; E10-C02A;  
 E10-C02F; E10-C04L2; E10-D01D; E10-D03C; **E10-E04G;**  
**E10-E04K;** E10-E04L5; E10-F02C; E10-G02F2; E10-G02H2; E10-H01E

TECH UPTX: 20010220  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: Waxes (a) are selected from alkylene glycol esters, **fatty acid alkanolamides**, partial **glycerides**, esters of optionally hydroxylated polycarboxylic acids, **fatty alcohols**, **fatty alcohols**, **fatty ketones**, **fatty aldehydes**, **fatty ethers**, **fatty carbonates** and/or ring-opening products of olefin epoxides.  
 Emulsifiers (b) are nonionic surfactants selected from: addition products of 2-30 moles ethylene oxide (EO) and/or 0-5 moles propylene oxide with 8-22C linear **fatty alcohols**, 12-22C **fatty acids**, (8-15C alkyl)-phenols or 8-22C alkylamines; (8-22C) alkyl mono- or **oligoglycosides** and their **ethoxylated** analogs, addition products of 1-15 or 15-60 moles EO with castor oil and/or hardened castor oil, mono, di- or trialkylphosphates, mono, di- or tri-polyethylene glycol alkylphosphates and their salts, wool wax **alcohols**, polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymers and their derivatives, polyalkylene glycols and **glycerol** carbonate. Cocoamidopropyl betaine and/or **esterquats** may also be used as (b).  
 Polyol ester (c) is selected from: partial esters of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with (un)saturated 12-22C **fatty acids** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and their adducts with 1-30 moles EO, partial esters of **polyglycerol**, polyethylene glycol, trimethylol propane, pentaerythritol, alkyl **glucosides** or **polyglucosides** with (un)saturated 12-22C **fatty acids** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and their adducts with 1-30 moles EO, mixed esters of pentaerythritol, **fatty acids**, citric acid and **fatty alcohols**, and/or mixed esters of 6-22C **fatty acids**, methyl glucose and polyols.  
 (I) optionally also contains polyols, specifically **glycerol** and/or ethylene glycol at 0.1-15 wt.%.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Materials: Emulsifiers (b) include addition products of 2-30 moles ethylene oxide (EO) and/or 0-5 moles propylene oxide with 8-22C linear **fatty alcohols**, 12-22C **fatty acids**, (8-15C alkyl)-phenols or 8-22C alkylamines; (8-22C) alkyl mono- or **oligoglycosides** and their **ethoxylated** analogs, addition products of 1-15 or 15-60 moles EO with castor oil and/or hardened castor oil, mono, di- or tri-polyethylene glycol alkylphosphates and their salts, polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymers and their derivatives and polyalkylene glycols. Polyol esters (c) include adducts with 1-30 moles EO with partial esters of **glycerol** and/or sorbitan with 12-22C **fatty acids** and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and partial esters of **polyglycerol**, polyethylene glycol, trimethylol propane, pentaerythritol, alkyl **glucosides** or **polyglucosides** with 12-22C **fatty acids**.

L84 ANSWER 7 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 2000-366861 [32] WPIX  
 DNC C2000-110934  
 TI Self-emulsifying cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for skin or hair care, include **esterquats**, partial **glycerides** and **ethoxylated alcohols**, alkyl and/or alkenyl **oligoglycosides** and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates.  
 DC A25 A96 B07 D21 E19

IN BLASQUEZ FERNANDEZ, J; BOYXEN, N; KAHRE, J; PRAT QUERALT, E; BLASQUEZ, F J  
 PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

CYC 20

PI DE 19851451 A1 20000511 (200032)\* 12p A61K007-075 <--  
 WO 2000027343 A2 20000518 (200032) DE A61K007-00 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP US

ADT DE 19851451 A1 DE 1998-19851451 19981109; WO 2000027343 A2 WO 1999-EP8287  
 19991030

PRAI DE 1998-19851451 19981109

IC ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-075

ICS A61K007-08; A61K007-48; A61K007-50

AB DE 19851451 A UPAB: 20000706

NOVELTY - Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions comprising: (a) **esterquats**; (b) partial **glycerides**; (c) **ethoxylated alcohols**, alkyl and/or alkenyl **oligoglycosides** and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates; and optionally (d) **fatty alcohols** and/or cyclic carbonates are new.

USE - The compositions are especially useful for skin and hair care, e.g. as conditioning shampoos.

ADVANTAGE - The compositions have low viscosity and good storage stability, are self-emulsifying in water, and impart a soft feel to the hair and a pleasant fell to the skin.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C03D; B10-A22; B10-E04D; B14-N17;  
 B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B09A; E07-A02D;  
 E07-A02H; E10-A22D; E10-E04G; E10-E04K;  
 E10-E04M

TECH UPTX: 20000706

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The **esterquat** is of formula (I)-(III); the partial **glyceride** is of formula (IV); the **ethoxylated alcohol** is of formula (V); the **oligoglycoside** is of formula (VI) and the **fatty alcohol** is of formula (VII).

R1CO = 6-22C acyl;

R2, R3 = H or R1CO;

R4 = 1-4C alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>r</sub>;

m+n+p = 0-12;

r = 1-12;

X = halide, alkyl sulfate or alkyl phosphate;

b+c = 0-12;

R4'-R6' = 1-4C alkyl;

R7CO = 6-22C acyl;

R8, R9 = H or R7CO, at least one being H;

x+y+z = 0-100.

R10 = 6-22C alkyl or alkenyl;

a = 1-50.

R11 = 4-22C alkyl or alkenyl;

G = a 5-6C sugar residue;

q = 1-10.

R12 = 6-22C aliphatic hydrocarbyl containing 0-3 double bonds.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Composition: The polyol poly-12-hydroxystearate is preferably a **polyglycerol** poly-12-hydroxystearate.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The composition comprises (wt.%): **esterquats** (0.5-30), partial **glycerides** (0.5-5), **ethoxylated alcohols** (0.5-10), alkyl and/or alkenyl **oligoglycosides** (0.5-10) and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates (0.5-5) and optionally **fatty alcohols** (0-30) and/or cyclic carbonates (0-5).

L84 ANSWER 8 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1999-562880 [48] WPIX  
 DNC C1999-164342  
 TI Storage-stable skin cleanser used e.g. as emulsion or cream for removing cosmetics.  
 DC A25 A26 A28 A96 D21 E19  
 IN LE HEN FERRENBACH, C; ROBBE TOMINE, L; WESTFECHTEL, A; LEHEN FERRENBACH, C; ROBBE-TOMINE, L  
 PA (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (HENK) SIDOBRE-SINNOVA SA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 25  
 PI DE 19814065 A1 19991007 (199948)\* 8p A61K007-02 <--  
 EP 955037 A1 19991110 (199952) DE A61K007-48 <--  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 ADT DE 19814065 A1 DE 1998-19814065 19980330; EP 955037 A1 EP 1999-105727  
 19990320  
 PRAI DE 1998-19814065 19980330  
 IC ICM A61K007-02; A61K007-48  
 ICS A61K007-50  
 AB DE 19814065 A UPAB: 19991122  
 NOVELTY - A skin cleanser contains:  
 (A) an oil which is an ester of a polybasic and/or hydroxy functionalized carboxylic acid; and  
 (B) emulsifiers.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for the use of (A) in skin cleansers.  
 USE - E.g. as a skin-care emulsion material for removing cosmetics or as a cream.  
 ADVANTAGE - The emulsion is storage-stable and highly effective in removing waxes, oils, silicon compounds as well as pigments. It has a high compatibility with the skin.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A05-H01B; A06-A00E3; A10-E01; A12-V01; A12-V04C; D08-B09A;  
**E07-A02H; E10-C04D4; E10-C04F; E10-E04G; E10-E04H;**  
**E10-E04L5; E10-G02G2; E10-G02H1; E10-H01E; E34-B03**  
 TECH UPTX: 19991122  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition : The composition comprises 10-90 wt.% (A) and 90-10 wt.% (B), with water and optionally also other additives making up the 100 wt.%.  
 Preferred Materials: Ester (A) is derived from a 12-18 C **fatty alcohol** and an acid which is preferably:  
 (i) a dicarboxylic acid of formula HOOC-X-COOH, especially succinic, maleic, itaconic, adipic or dodecanoic acid; or  
 (ii) lactic, malic, tartaric or citric acid.  
 X = 2-10 C aliphatic or aromatic group.  
 The emulsifier (B) is:  
 (1) an adduct of 2-30 moles of ethylene oxide and/or 0-5 moles of propylene oxide with an 8-22 C linear **fatty alcohol** or 12-22 C **fatty acid** or alkylphenol having 8-15 C in the alkyl group(s);  
 (2) 12-18 C **fatty acid** mono- or diester of an adduct of **glycerol** with 1-30 moles of ethylene oxide;  
 (3) **glycerol**- and/or sorbitan mono- or diester of optionally unsaturated 6-22C **fatty acid** or an ethylene oxide adduct of such an acid;  
 (4) alkyl mono- or **oligoglycoside** with 8-22 C in the alkyl groups or its **ethoxylated** analogues;  
 (5) an adduct of 5-60 or of 2-15 moles of ethylene oxide on optionally hardened castor oil;  
 (6) a polyesterol;  
 (7) partial ester based on optionally unsaturated 6-22, C **fatty acid**, ricinoleic acid or 12-hydroxystearic acid with (poly) **glycerol**, (di)pentaerythritol, sugar **alcohol**, alkyl **glucoside** or **polyglucoside**;

(8) mono-, di- or trialkyl phosphate as well as mono-, di- and/or tri-PEG-alkylphosphate or salt;  
 (9) wool wax oil;  
 (10) polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer;  
 (11) mixed ester of pentaerythritol, **fatty** acid, citric acid **fatty alcohol** and/or mixed ester of 6-22 C **fatty** acid, methyl glucose and polyol as well as a polyalkylene glycol.  
 Alternatively, emulsifiers (B) are alkyl ether sulfates, **fatty** acid **monoglyceride** sulfates, **fatty** acid ester sulfates, **fatty** acid isethionates, protein **fatty** acid condensates, betaines or **esterquats**.

L84 ANSWER 9 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1999-478834 [40] WPIX  
 CR 1999-478829 [40]  
 DNC C1999-140842  
 TI New quaternary ammonium compounds.  
 DC A25 A26 A96 A97 C07 D21 D25 E19 F06 F09 H01 H08 J01 M14  
 IN FRIEDLI, F; KOEHLER, H; KOEHLER, H J  
 PA (WITC) WITCO CORP; (WITC) WITCO SURFACTANTS GMBH; (GOLD) GOLDSCHMIDT CHEM CORP  
 CYC 41  
 PI WO 9935223 A1 19990715 (199940)\* EN 65p C11D001-38  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU BR CA CN CZ HR HU ID IL JP KR MX NO NZ PL RO RU SG SK US YU  
 ZA 9900372 A 19990929 (199947) # 67p C07C000-00  
 AU 9922149 A 19990726 (199952) C11D001-38  
 EP 1045891 A1 20001025 (200055) EN C11D001-38  
 R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 CZ 2000002559 A3 20010613 (200138) C11D001-38  
 HU 2001000282 A2 20010628 (200143) C11D001-38  
 ADT WO 9935223 A1 WO 1999-US295 19990107; ZA 9900372 A ZA 1999-372 19990119;  
 AU 9922149 A AU 1999-22149 19990107; EP 1045891 A1 EP 1999-902090  
 19990107, WO 1999-US295 19990107; CZ 2000002559 A3 WO 1999-US295 19990107,  
 CZ 2000-2559 19990107; HU 2001000282 A2 WO 1999-US295 19990107, HU  
 2001-282 19990107  
 FDT AU 9922149 A Based on WO 9935223; EP 1045891 A1 Based on WO 9935223; CZ  
 2000002559 A3 Based on WO 9935223; HU 2001000282 A2 Based on WO 9935223  
 PRAI US 1998-71054 19980109; ZA 1999-372 19990119  
 IC ICM C07C000-00; C11D001-38  
 ICS A61K000-00; C11D001-44; C11D001-62; C11D001-72; C11D001-94;  
 C11D003-43  
 AB WO 9935223 A UPAB: 20010801  
 NOVELTY - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new:  
 R = -H, -CH<sub>3</sub> or -C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>;  
 R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, and R<sub>3</sub> = 6-22C **fatty** acid radicals;  
 A- = an inorganic or organic anion selected from fluoride, chloride, bromide, iodide, chlorite, chlorate, hydroxide, hypophosphite, phosphite, phosphate, carbonate, formate, acetate, lactate, and other carboxylates, oxalate, methyl sulfate, ethyl sulfate, benzoate or salicylate.  
 An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a composition comprising the above compounds.  
 USE - The quaternary ammonium compounds can be used in fabric softener compositions, personal care formulations, detergent, rinse or drying auxiliary formulation for cars or a hydrophilic soft handle agent formulation for processing fabrics made from natural and/or synthetic fibers. The quaternary ammonium compounds can also be used in e.g. cleaning compositions, antistatic compounds, fabric softeners, hair conditioners, skin conditioners, paper deinking and ink flotation agents, asphalt emulsion agents, corrosion inhibitor agents, ore flotation agents, emulsion agents for herbicides, pesticides, miticides, fungicides or bacteriocides, car drying aid sprays, or drilling fluid additives.  
 ADVANTAGE - The quaternary ammonium compounds have good biodegradability and good soft handle and rewetting power for fabrics.

They also have the ability to impart to fabric (e.g. articles of clothing, textiles) properties including softness to the touch, ease of handling, increased lubricity and a reduced tendency to carry or pick up static electricity. They can impart softness, lubricity, and improve the surface appearance of the skin or hair. They also have the ability to disperse hydrophobic material, to stabilize foam, and to enhance the penetration and wetting exhibited by the compositions.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V04; A12-W12; C10-A22; C10-B04B; C12-M03; C12-M09; C14-R01; C14-R02; D08-B03; D08-B09A; D11-A02B2; D11-B15; D11-D06; E10-A22E; F03-C05; F05-A02B; H01-B06C; H08-B; J01-K03; M14-F01

TECH UPTX: 19991004

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Preparation: The **quaternary** ammonium compounds are preferably prepared by esterification of methylethanolisopropanolamine with **fatty** acids in the molar ratio of from 1:1.5 to 1:2 and subsequent **quaternization**.

Preferred Composition: Compositions containing the **quaternary** ammonium compounds may also contain surfactants, e.g. ammonium lauryl sulfate, any alpha-olefin sulfonate, ammonium xylene sulfonate, sodium pareth sulfate, betaines, sulfosuccinates, glycinate, hydroxysultaines, cocamidopropyl betaine, hydroxysultaine, disodium lauroamphodiacetate, sodium cocoamphopropionate, sodium lauryl sulfosuccinate, laurylbetaine, polyethylene glycol (PEG) 1-300 **glyceryl** cocoate, decyl **glucoside**, almonamide diethanolamine (DEA), myristamide DEA, stearamide DEA, isostearamide DEA, behenamide monoethanolamine (MEA), palmitamide MEA, hydroxyethyl stearamide methylisopropanolamine (MIPA), ricinoleamide MIPA, behenamine oxide, dihydroxyethyl lauramine oxide, hydrogenated palm kernel amine oxide, soyamidopropylamine oxide, tallowamine oxide, nonylphenol ethoxylases, 5-20C linear or branched alcoxylates using ethylene oxide (EO), propylene oxide (PO), butylene oxide (BO), amine **ethoxylates**, alpha-**polyglucosides** and mixtures. The compositions may also contain e.g. silicone compounds of the polydimethylsiloxane and cationically-modified polydimethylsiloxane type, hydroxypivalyl hydroxypivalate, 2,2,4-trimethyl-1,3-pentanediol (TMPD), TMPD alkoxylates, ethanol, isopropanol, 1,2-cyclohexanedimethanol, hexylene glycol, 2-butoxyethanol, 6-12C diols/triols and **ester** diols/triols and their alkoxylated derivatives, **fatty** acids, **fatty** amides, **fatty** alcohols, **fatty** oils, mineral oil, silicone oils, **diglycerides**, naphthalinic hydrocarbons, acetylated lanolin, ammonium hydrolyzed collagen, capryloyl hydrolyzed collagen, cocoyl hydrolyzed soy protein, **glyceryl** oleate, isocetyl stearate, jojoba oil, oleyl myristate, panthenol, stearyl citrate, wheat amino acids, beheneth-5, ceteth-10, corn oil PEG-8 **esters**, 12-13C pareth-10, isodeceth-6, oleyl ethyl **glucoside**, PEG-11 cocamide, PEG-4 isostearate, PEG-20 palmitate, PEG-16 tallate, polysorbate 20, trideceth-5 and mixtures.

L84 ANSWER 10 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 1999-478829 [40] WPIX

CR 1999-478834 [40]

DNC C1999-140837

TI New quaternary ammonium compounds.

DC A25 A26 A96 A97 C06 C07 D21 D22 D25 E19 F06 F09 H01 H08 J01 M14

IN FRIEDLI, F; KOEHLER, H; KOHLE, H

PA (WITC) WITCO CORP; (WITC) WITCO SURFACTANTS GMBH; (GOLD) GOLDSCHMIDT CHEM CORP

CYC 39

PI WO 9935120 A1 19990715 (199940)\* EN 67p C07C219-06

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: AU BR CA CN CZ HR HU ID IL JP KR MX NO NZ PL RO RU SG SK US YU

AU 9921059 A 19990726 (199952) C07C219-06

NO 2000003497 A 20000908 (200057) C11D000-00

ADT WO 9935120 A1 WO 1999-US213 19990106; AU 9921059 A AU 1999-21059 19990106;  
 NO 2000003497 A WO 1999-US295 19990107, NO 2000-3497 20000707  
 FDT AU 9921059 A Based on WO 9935120  
 PRAI US 1998-71054 19980109  
 IC ICM C07C219-06; C11D000-00  
 ICS A61K007-50; C07C219-08; C11D001-62  
 AB WO 9935120 A UPAB: 20001109

NOVELTY - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new:

or A-(CH<sub>3</sub>)(R)N+(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sub>1</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)OR<sub>2</sub>;

or A-(CH<sub>3</sub>)(R)N+(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)OH;

R = -H, -CH<sub>3</sub> or -C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>;

R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, and R<sub>3</sub> = 6-22C **fatty** acid radicals;

A- = an inorganic or organic anion selected from fluoride, chloride, bromide, iodide, chlorite, chlorate, hydroxide, hypophosphite, phosphite, phosphate, carbonate, formate, acetate, lactate, and other carboxylates, oxalate, methyl sulfate, ethyl sulfate, benzoate or salicylate.

USE - The quaternary ammonium compounds can be used in fabric softener compositions, personal care formulations, detergent, rinse or drying auxiliary formulation for cars or a hydrophilic soft handle agent formulation for processing fabrics made from natural and/or synthetic fibers (claimed). The quaternary ammonium compounds can also be used in e.g. cleaning compositions, antistatic compounds, fabric softeners, hair conditioners, skin conditioners, paper de-inking and ink flotation agents, asphalt emulsion agents, corrosion inhibitor agents, ore flotation agents, emulsion agents for herbicides, pesticides, miticides, fungicides or bacteriocides, car drying aid sprays, or drilling fluid additives.

ADVANTAGE - The quaternary ammonium compounds have good biodegradability and good soft handling and rewetting power for fabrics. They also have the ability to impart to fabric (e.g. articles of clothing, textiles) properties including softness to the touch, ease of handling, increased lubricity and a reduced tendency to carry or pick up static electricity. They can impart softness, lubricity, and improve the surface appearance of the skin or hair. They also have the ability to disperse hydrophobic material, to stabilize foam, and to enhance the penetration and wetting exhibited by the compositions.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; GI; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V04; A12-W12; C04-B01C; C04-C03; C10-A22; C12-M03; C12-M09;  
 C14-R01; D08-B03; D08-B09A; D09-A01C; D11-A02B; D11-A02B2;  
 D11-B03; D11-B05; D11-B07; D11-B15; D11-D01; E10-A22E;  
 F03-C05; F05-A02B; H01-B06C; H08-B; J01-K03; M14-F01

TECH UPTX: 19991004

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Preparation: The quaternary ammonium compounds are preferably prepared by esterification of methylethanolisopropanolamine with **fatty** acids in the molar ratio of from 1:1.5 to 1:2 and subsequent quaternization.

Preferred Compositions: Compositions containing the **quaternary** ammonium compounds may also contain surfactants, e.g. ammonium lauryl sulfate, any alpha-olefin sulfonate, ammonium xylene sulfonate, sodium pareth sulfate, betaines, sulfosuccinates, glycinate, hydroxysultaines, cocamidopropyl betaine, hydroxysultaine, disodium lauroamphodiacetate, sodium cocoamphopropionate, sodium lauryl sulfosuccinate, laurylbetaine, polyethylene glycol (PEG) 1-300 **glyceryl** cocoate, decyl glucoside, almonamide diethanolamine (DEA), myristamide DEA, stearamide DEA, isostearamide DEA, behenamide monoethanolamine (MEA), palmitamide MEA, hydroxyethyl stearamide methylisopropanolamine (MIPA), ricinoleamide MIPA, benenamine oxide, dihydroxyethyl lauramine oxide, hydrogenates palm kernel amine oxide, soyamidopropylamine oxide, tallowamine oxide, nonylphenol ethoxylases, 5-20C linear or branched alkoxylates using ethylene oxide (EO), propylene oxide (PO), butylene oxide (BO), amine **ethoxylates**, alpha-**polyglucosides** and mixtures. The compositions may also contain e.g. silicone compounds of the

Polydimethylsiloxane and cationically-modified polydimethylsiloxane type, hydroxypivalyl hydroxypivalate, 2,2,4-trimethyl-1,3-pantanidiol (TMFD), TMFD alkoxylates, ethanol, isopropanol, 1,2-cyclohexanedimethanol, hexylene glycol, 2-butoxyethanol, 6-12C diols/triols and **ester** diols/triols and their alkoxylated derivatives, **fatty acids**, **fatty amides**, **fatty alcohols**, **fatty oils**, mineral oil, silicone oils, **diglycerides**, naphthalinic hydrocarbons, acetylated lanolin, ammonium hydrolyzed collagen, capryloyl hydrolyzed collagen, cocoyl hydrolyzed soy protein, **glyceryl oleate**, isocetyl stearate, jojoba oil, oleyl myristate, panthenol, stearyl citrate, wheat amino acids, beheneth-5, ceteth-10, corn oil PEG-8 **esters**, 12-13C pareth-10, isodeceth-6, oleyl ethyl **glucoside**, PEG-11 cocamide, PEG-4 isostearate, PEG-20 palmitate, PEG-16 tallate, polysorbate 20, trideceth-5 and mixtures.

L84 ANSWER 11 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1999-445466 [38] WPIX  
 DNC C1999-131428  
 TI Hair after-treatment agent useful as conditioner, cure or rinse.  
 DC A25 A96 D21 E19  
 IN BOXXEN, N; GOEBELS, D; KAHRE, J; KOSBOTH, C; SEIPEL, W  
 PA (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 20  
 PI DE 19805703 A1 19990812 (199938)\* 9p A61K007-075 <--  
 WO 9939690 A1 19990812 (199940) DE A61K007-50 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP US  
 EP 1052972 A1 20001122 (200061) DE A61K007-50 <--  
 R: DE ES FR GB IT NL  
 DE 19805703 C2 20010503 (200125) A61K007-075 <--  
 ADT DE 19805703 A1 DE 1998-19805703 19980206; WO 9939690 A1 WO 1999-EP563  
 19990128; EP 1052972 A1 EP 1999-907446 19990128, WO 1999-EP563 19990128;  
 DE 19805703 C2 DE 1998-19805703 19980206  
 FDT EP 1052972 A1 Based on WO 9939690  
 PRAI DE 1998-19805703 19980206  
 IC ICM **A61K007-075; A61K007-50**  
 AB DE 19805703 A UPAB: 19990922  
 NOVELTY - Hair after-treatment agent contains (a) **esterquat**, (b) alkyl and/or alkenyl **oligoglycoside**, (c) partial **glyceride** and optionally (d) **fatty alcohol** and/or (e) **fatty alcohol ethoxylate**.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for the use of mixtures of these components for producing hair after-treatment agents.  
 USE - The agent is useful as a hair conditioner, cure or rinse.  
 ADVANTAGE - Cationic surfactants, especially **esterquats**, make the hair feel soft and reduce static charges and hence make it easier to comb. Addition of alk(en)yloligoglycosides and partial **glycerides** greatly improves the feel, whilst even better results are obtained by also adding **fatty alcohols** and/or their **ethoxylates**.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-A02H;  
       E10-A22E; E10-E04G; E10-E04K;  
       E10-E04L; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4  
 TECH UPTX: 19990922  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The agent contains 0.1-10 wt.% **esterquat**, 0.1-10 wt.% alk(en)yloligoglycoside, 0.1-10 wt.% partial **glyceride**, 0-10 wt.% **fatty alcohol** and 0-10 wt.% **fatty alcohol ethoxylate**.

L84 ANSWER 12 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1992-201002 [25] WPIX

TI Aq. micro-emulsion compsn. for care of hair - contg. nonionic surfactant, oil and cationic surfactant with specified HLB.  
 DC D21 E19  
 IN LANG, G; SCHROEDER, F  
 PA (WELA) WELLA AG  
 CYC 7  
 PI DE 4039063 A 19920611 (199225)\* 7p A61K007-06 <--  
 EP 490053 A1 19920617 (199225) DE 9p A61K007-08 <--  
     R: DE ES FR GB IT  
 JP 04266811 A 19920922 (199244) 7p A61K007-06 <--  
 ES 2042462 T1 19931216 (199403) A61K007-08 <--  
 US 5298240 A 19940329 (199412) 5p A61K007-075 <--  
 EP 490053 B1 19940803 (199430) DE 11p A61K007-08 <--  
     R: DE ES FR GB IT  
 DE 59102434 G 19940908 (199435) A61K007-08 <--  
 ES 2042462 T3 19941201 (199504) A61K007-08 <--  
 ADT DE 4039063 A DE 1990-4039063 19901207; EP 490053 A1 EP 1991-117543  
     19911015; JP 04266811 A JP 1991-306861 19911024; ES 2042462 T1 EP  
     1991-117543 19911015; US 5298240 A Cont of US 1991-791984 19911114, US  
     1993-9341 19930126; EP 490053 B1 EP 1991-117543 19911015; DE 59102434 G DE  
     1991-502434 19911015, EP 1991-117543 19911015; ES 2042462 T3 EP  
     1991-117543 19911015  
 FDT ES 2042462 T1 Based on EP 490053; DE 59102434 G Based on EP 490053; ES  
     2042462 T3 Based on EP 490053  
 PRAI DE 1990-4039063 19901207  
 REP DE 1467825; EP 278660; FR 2345997; O2Jnl.Ref  
 IC ICM A61K007-06; A61K007-075; A61K007-08  
     ICS A61K007-13  
 AB DE 4039063 A UPAB: 19931006  
     A compsn. for care of the hair, as a micro-emulsion, contains (a) 5-20 wt.% of a nonionic surfactant with HLB value 5-12, or a mixt. of surfactants with HLB value 6-10, (b) 5-20% of an oil, (c) 0.5-10% of a cationic surfactant, and (d) 50-89.5% of water. The compsn. contains no nonionic surfactant with HLB value above 12.  
     (a) The nonionic surfactant is an **ethoxylated** 12-18C **fatty alcohol** (1-6 EO), a **polyglyceryl** ether of a 12-18C (un)satd. **fatty alcohol** with a 1-5 **glyceryl** units, a **glyceride** of a 12-18C **fatty acid** with 1-5 **glyceryl** units, or **ethoxylated** sorbitan esters of 12-18 **fatty acids** or 12-18C **fatty acid glycerides** with 1-3 sugar units (1-6 EO). The amt. is 8-15 wt.%.  
     (b) The oil is a natural and/or synthetic oil, esp. a paraffin oil, (un)branched **fatty acid ester**, isooctyl **fatty acid ester**, silicone oil, squalane or vegetable oil. The amt. is 11-19 wt.%.  
     (c) The cationic surfactant is a benzylidialkylammonium chloride or bromide, an alkyltrimethylammonium salt, an alkyldimethyl hydroxyethylammonium chloride or bromide, a dialkyldimethylammonium chloride or bromide, an alkylamide ethyl trimethyl ammonium ether sulphate, an alkylpyridinium salt, an imidazoline deriv. or an amine oxide. The amt. is 1.5-6%. (d) The amt. of water is 60-80 wt.%.  
     ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is optically clear, does not load the hair heavily with oil, and has a very viscous, gel-like consistency which prevents the compsn. from dripping during use. It conditions the hair, gives good wet and dry combing, and improves the feel and gloss of the dry hair  
     0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-D04A; E07-D09C; E10-A03;  
     E10-A22A; E10-A22E; E10-A22G; E10-E04G; E10-E04J;  
     E10-E04K; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4; E10-G02G;  
     E10-G02H  
 ABEQ US 5298240 A UPAB: 19940510  
     Hair care compsn. comprises a microemulsion contg. (a) 5-20 wt. % of nonionic surfactant; (b) 11-19 wt. % of paraffin oil, straight-chain or branched **fatty** acid ester, silicone oil, squalene, and/or

vegetable oil; (c) 1.5-6 wt. % of cationic surfactant(s) and (d) 60-80 wt. % of water.

Cpd (a) has HLB-value more than 12 and comprises e.g. (12-18C)  
**fatty alcohol ethoxylated** with 1-6 ethylene oxide gps. **polyglyceryl** ether of opt. satd. (12-18C)  
**fatty acid** with 1-5 **glyceryl** gps. etc. Cpd. (c) comprises e.g. benzyldialkylammonium chloride, or bromide, alkyltrimethylammonium salt etc.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - For damaged hair, is gel-like and highly viscous, guaranteeing good conditioning and good wet and dry combability, hair feel and gloss.

Dwg.0/0

ABEQ EP 490053 B UPAB: 19940914

Hair treatment agent in the form of a microemulsion, characterised in that it contains: a) 5 to 20 weight% of a non-ionic surfactant with an HLB value of 5 to 12, or a mixture of these surfactants, the HLB value of the surfactant mixture being 6 to 10; b) 5 to 20 weight% of at least one oil; c) 0.5 to 10 weight% of at least one cationic surfactant; and d) 50 to 89.5 weight% of water and does not contain any non-ionic surfactants with an HLB value of more than 12.

Dwg.0/0

=> d all abeq tech tot 187

L87 ANSWER 1 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 2001-018038 [03] WPIX

DNC C2001-005174

TI Cosmetic or pharmaceutical preparation, e.g. for skin or **hair** care, containing **oligoglycoside**, partial glyceride, **esterquat** and hydroxyalkylated guar as thickener to provide stable viscosity.

DC A96 B07 D21 E13 E17

IN BOXXEN, N; GOEBELS, D; HENSEN, H; SEIPEL, W

PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

CYC 25

PI EP 1051966 A2 20001115 (200103)\* DE 15p A61K007-48 <--

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI

DE 19922229 A1 20001116 (200103) A61K007-00 <--

ADT EP 1051966 A2 EP 2000-109585 20000505; DE 19922229 A1 DE 1999-19922229  
 19990514

PRAI DE 1999-19922229 19990514

IC ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-06

AB EP 1051966 A UPAB: 20010116

NOVELTY - A cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparation (I) contains:

- (a) alkyl and/or alkenyl **oligoglycosides**;
- (b) fatty acid partial glycerides;
- (c) **esterquats**; and
- (d) hydroxyalkylated guar.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for the use of hydroxyalkylated guar as thickener in the production of cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparations.

USE - The use of (I) is claimed in the production of cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparations. Typically (I) are used in preparations for cleaning or care of human skin or **hair** (e.g. in the form of shampoos, **hair** lotions, foam baths, creams, gels, solution, emulsions, wax/fat masses, sticks, powders or ointments), optionally in combination with a wide range of additives and/or active agents (e.g. vitamins, antiperspirants, antidandruff agents or UV absorbers).

ADVANTAGE - Use of (d) as thickener provides compositions having a stable viscosity on storage for a long period and the desired white (rather than glassy/transparent) appearance. The viscosity reducing action of some additives (e.g. oils) is counteracted. (I) are well tolerated by the skin; pumpable and processable in the cold; free of ethylene oxide;

stable against microbial attack even in the absence of preservatives; and completely biodegradable.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A10-E08C; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C02D; B04-C02X; B10-E04C; D08-B03;  
D08-B04; D08-B09; E07-A02; E10-A07; **E10-E04G**  
TECH UPTX: 20010116

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: (a) is of formula R10-(G)x (II).

R1 = alkyl and/or alkenyl of 4-22C;

G = 5-6C sugar residue;

x = 1-10.

(b) is one or more of the mono- and diglycerides of oleic, isostearic, behenic and isobehenic acids. Preferred Composition: (I) contains (by weight) 0.5-50% (a), 0.5-30% (b), 0.1-25% (c) and 0.01-20%; optionally 0.1-10% fatty alcohol, 0.1-10% chitosan and/or 0.1-20% anionic, amphoteric and/or zwitterionic surfactant(s); and water and optionally further additives to 100%.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Materials: (d) is hydroxypropyl guar.

L87 ANSWER 2 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
AN 2001-008357 [02] WPIX  
DNC C2001-002291  
TI Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing hydroxycarboxylic acid **alkyloligoglycoside** and **alkenyloligoglycoside** esters and cationic compounds, especially tensides and polymers.  
DC A96 B07 D21 E19  
IN FABRY, B; HENSEN, H; KOESTER, J; SCHMID, K H  
PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
CYC 90  
PI DE 19916209 A1 20001019 (200102)\* 12p A61K007-00 <--  
WO 2000061103 A1 20001019 (200102) DE A61K007-50 <--  
RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL  
OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
W: AE AL AM AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CN CR CU CZ DM EE GD GE GH GM HR  
HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LV MA MD MG MK MN  
MW MX NO NZ PL RO RU SD SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN  
YU ZA ZW  
AU 2000047463 A 20001114 (200108) A61K007-50 <--  
DE 19916209 C2 20010809 (200145) A61K007-00 <--  
ADT DE 19916209 A1 DE 1999-19916209 19990410; WO 2000061103 A1 WO 2000-EP3014  
20000405; AU 2000047463 A AU 2000-47463 20000405; DE 19916209 C2 DE  
1999-19916209 19990410  
FDT AU 2000047463 A Based on WO 200061103  
PRAI DE 1999-19916209 19990410  
IC ICM **A61K007-00; A61K007-50**  
ICS C11D001-835  
AB DE 19916209 A UPAB: 20010110  
NOVELTY - Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing (a) hydroxycarboxylic acid (alkyl and/or alkenyl)oligoglycoside esters and (b) cationic compounds are new.  
ACTIVITY - Dermatological.  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.  
USE - The compositions are used for the treatment of the skin and hair, e.g. as foam and shower baths, creams, lotions and shampoos.  
ADVANTAGE - The compositions have a better reviving effect on skin and hair than prior art compositions. They also give the skin and hair an enhanced softness, improve the antistatic finish and reduce the combability of wet and dry hair.  
Dwg.0/0  
FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A12-M; A12-V01; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C01; B04-C02B2; B04-C02D;

B04-C02E3; B04-C02X; B04-C03; B04-N02; B07-A02; B10-A22; B10-C02;  
 B10-C04D; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B03; D08-B09A; E07-A02;  
 E10-A22G; E10-C02B; E10-C02F; E10-C04D; **E10-E04K**

TECH UPTX: 20010110

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Components: Component (a) is a compound of formula (I) (known from EP258814).

X = H or CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sub>3</sub>;

Y' = H or OH;

R<sub>1</sub>-R<sub>3</sub> = H; alkali or alkaline earth metal; ammonium; alkylammonium; hydroxyalkylammonium; glucammonium; or R<sub>4</sub>O-(G)p-;

R<sub>4</sub> = 4-22C alkyl or 4-22C alkenyl;

G = sugar residue with 5 or 6C;

p = 1-10; and

provided that Y' = H when X = CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sub>3</sub>; and at least one of R<sub>1</sub>-R<sub>3</sub> = R<sub>4</sub>O-(G)p-. Component (a) is especially a malic, tartaric and/or citric acid **ester**. Component (b) is a monomeric cationic tenside, especially of the **esterquat** or tetraalkylammonium salt type, or a cationic polymer, especially a cationic cellulose derivative, starch, chitin derivative or guar gum, diallylammonium salt/acrylamide copolymer, **quaternized** vinylpyrrolidone/vinylimidazole polymer, polyglycol/amine condensation product, **quaternized** collagen or wheat polypeptide, polyethyleneimine, cationic silicon polymer, adipic acid/dimethylaminohydroxypropyl diethylenetriamine copolymer, acrylic acid/dimethyl diallylammonium chloride copolymer, polyaminopolyamide, dihaloalkylene condensation product, and/or **quaternized** ammonium salt polymer.

Preferred Compositions: The compositions contain 0.5-20 wt.% of a mixture of components (a) and (b). The weight ratio of components (a) to (b) is 1:1-1:10.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Components: The cationic compound is a cationic polymer, especially a cationic cellulose derivative, starch, chitin derivative or guar gum, diallylammonium salt/acrylamide copolymer, **quaternized** vinylpyrrolidone/vinylimidazole polymer, polyglycol/amine condensation product, **quaternized** collagen or wheat polypeptide, polyethyleneimine, cationic silicon polymer, adipic acid/dimethylaminohydroxypropyl diethylenetriamine copolymer, acrylic acid/dimethyl diallylammonium chloride copolymer, polyaminopolyamide, dihaloalkylene condensation product, and/or **quaternized** ammonium salt polymer.

L87 ANSWER 3 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1999-477897 [40] WPIX

DNC C1999-140519

TI Shampoo composition containing ginger extract for cleansing and conditioning hair.

DC A25 A26 A28 A96 D21 E19

IN KERN, D G; LEPHART, J F

PA (NUSK-N) NU SKIN INT INC

CYC 1

PI US 5925615 A 19990720 (199940)\* 9p C11D003-38

ADT US 5925615 A US 1998-36531 19980306

PRAI US 1998-36531 19980306

IC ICM C11D003-38

ICS A61K007-06; C11D007-045; C11D007-50

AB US 5925615 A UPAB: 19991004

NOVELTY - A shampoo composition comprises in (weight percent) Zingiber zerumbet (0.5-10), surfactant (25-40), conditioner (3-5), thickener (0.05-2), water (42.8-71.4), stabilizer (0.0002-0.1), preservative (0.0001-0.5) and pH adjusting agent (0.0005-0.8).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

(i) Manufacture of shampoo - The shampoo is manufactured by mixing together in (wt. %) Zingiber zerumbet (0.5-10), surfactant (25-40), conditioner (3-5), thickener (0.05-2), water (42.8-71.4), stabilizer (0.0002-0.1), preservative (0.0001-0.5) and pH adjusting agent

(0.0005-0.8);

(ii) Manufacture of hair conditioner - The conditioner is manufactured by mixing and emulsifying (in wt. %), Zingiber zerumbet extract (0.5- 10), conditioner (3-23), emulsion stabilizer (0.5-4), preservative (0.0008-0.5), anti-static agent (0.05-6) and water (56.5-95.9).

USE - For cleansing and conditioning hair (claimed).

Shampoo is applied on hair, agitated throughout the hair and is then rinsed-off from hair. The conditioner (claimed) is then massaged into the hair and is then finally rinsed-off.

ADVANTAGE - Efficient cleansing and conditioning is possible, overall health and appearance of hair is improved.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A05-H03; A06-A00E3; A10-E07C; A12-V04A; D08-B03; D08-B04; E05-A; E05-G09C; E10-E04J; **E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4**

TECH UPTX: 19991004

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The shampoo also contains 0.01-1.5 wt. % perfume, 0.0002-0.15 wt. % of colorant, cleansing and foam boosting agents. The cleansing agent can be 8-20 wt. % alkyl glycoside, 2-12 wt. % alkyl ether sulfate or 8-20 wt. % alkyl sulfate. The alkyl glycoside is chosen from lauryl glycoside and/or decyl glycoside. The alkyl ether sulfate is sodium laureth sulfate, ammonium laureth sulfate, or magnesium laureth sulfate or their mixture. The alkyl sulfate is chosen from sodium lauryl sulfate, ammonium lauryl sulfate, magnesium sulfate or their mixture. 1-5 wt. % of alkanolamides and/or 1-4 wt. % of quaternized alkyl or substituted alkyl derivatives of N,N-dimethyl glycine are present as foam boosters. The alkanolamide can be acetamide monoethanol amine (MEA), cocamide diethanol amine (DEA), lauramide DEA or their mixtures. The quaternized or substituted alkyl derivative of N,N-dimethyl glycine is cocamidopropyl betaine and/or lauryl hydroxysultaine. 0.5-5 wt. % of glyceryl esters, 0.3-2 wt. % of dimethylsiloxanes, aliphatic alcohols or alkoxylated carboxylic acid or their mixtures are included as conditioner. The glyceryl ester is chosen from polyglyceryl-10 decaoleate, polyglyceryl-6 distearate, polyglyceryl-6 oleate, polyglyceryl-6 hexaoleate, polyglyceryl-10 stearate or their mixtures. The dimethylsiloxanes which can be used are dimethicone copolyol, dimethiconol, phenyl trimethicone or a mixture of these. The aliphatic alcohol can be propylene glycol, butylene glycol, panthenol, phytantriol or mixture of these. The alkoxylated carboxylic acid is chosen from jojoba wax polyethylene glycol (PEG) 80 esters, jojoba wax PEG-120 esters, PEG-100 stearate, PEG- 120 distearate, PEG-150 distearate, PEG- 175 distearate or their mixture. The shampoo also contains 0.1-10 wt. % carbohydrate thickener which can be guar hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, maraya (Sterculia urens) gum, methyl cellulose, xanthan gum or their mixture. 0.0003-0.5 wt. % methylparaben, propylparaben, methylchloro isothiazolinone, methylisothiazolinone, diazolidinyl urea or their mixture is included as preservative. Citric acid is included for pH adjustment and chlorophyllin-copper complex is added for stabilization of the shampoo composition.

Preferred Conditioner: The conditioner contains 0.1-1.5 wt. % of perfume, 0.0002-0.15 wt. % of colorant, 0.0004-0.1 wt. % acids, bases, buffers or their mixture for pH adjustment and 0.0004-0.1 wt. % of chlorophyllin-copper complex stabilizer. Citric acid is preferably used for adjusting the pH. The conditioner is selected from 2-8 wt. % dimethylsiloxane, 1-5 wt. % synthetic polymers, 0.05-4 wt. % aliphatic alcohols, 0.05-6 wt. % quaternary ammonium salts and their mixture. The dimethylsiloxane can be dimethicone, cyclomethicone, phenyl trimethicone, dimethicone copolyol and their mixture. The synthetic polymer is chosen from polydecene, acrylamide copolymers, acrylate/10-30C alkyl acrylate crosspolymers or their mixture. One among propylene glycol, butylene glycol, panthenol, phytantriol and their mixture is the

aliphatic alcohol included. Stearalkonium chloride or behenyltrimonium chloride or behentrimonium methosulfate, benzalkonium chloride or cetrimonium chloride, cetrimonium bromide, tricetylmonium chloride, polyquaternium-10 or their mixture is the **quaternary ammonium** salt included for both conditioning and anti-static effect. Fatty organic acid comprising either cetyl alcohol or stearyl alcohol is also added to stabilize the conditioner. The preservative is chosen from methylparaben, propylparaben, methylchloroisothiazolinone, methyliso thiazolinone, diazolidinyl urea or their mixture.

L87 ANSWER 4 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1999-024150 [02] WPIX  
 DNC C1999-007408  
 TI Hair colour production using economical cold mixing instead of hot mixing stage - involves preparing aqueous phase inversion temperature emulsion or micro-emulsion from oil and emulsifier and stirring dye and/or coupler and developer into cold emulsion.  
 DC A96 D21 E19  
 IN BUSCH, P; FOERSTER, T; HENSEN, H; KAHRE, J; PITFIELD, A; SUMSER, M; TESMANN, H  
 PA (GOLD-N) GOLDWELL GMBH; (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH  
 CYC 20  
 PI WO 9851267 A1 19981119 (199902)\* DE 23p A61K007-13 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP US  
 DE 19719504 C1 19981210 (199902) A61K007-13 <--  
 EP 981321 A1 20000301 (200016) DE A61K007-13 <--  
 R: DE ES FR GB IT NL  
 ADT WO 9851267 A1 WO 1998-EP2595 19980502; DE 19719504 C1 DE 1997-19719504 19970512; EP 981321 A1 EP 1998-924267 19980502, WO 1998-EP2595 19980502  
 FDT EP 981321 A1 Based on WO 9851267  
 PRAI DE 1997-19719504 19970512  
 IC ICM **A61K007-13**  
 ICS B01F017-34; B01F017-42; B01F017-56; D06P003-04; D06P003-08  
 AB WO 9851267 A UPAB: 19990113  
 Production of hair colours comprises (a) preparing an aqueous 'PIT' emulsion (prepared above phase inversion temperature) or micro-emulsion from oils (I) and emulsifiers (II) selected from alk(en)oligo-glycosides, anionic surfactants, ester-quats, polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, fatty alcohols and fatty alcohol polyethylene glycol ethers; and (b) stirring the dye(s) and/or coupler(s) and developer(s) into this in a cold process.  
 ADVANTAGE - These emulsions are usually made by a hot process, i.e. at temperatures > 60, preferably > 80 deg. C, and then cooled slowly in the vessel, which takes a long time. Cold mixing is much more economical.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B06; E07-A02; E07-A02D; E07-A02H;  
 E10-A11B; E10-A22; E10-E04; E10-E04L; E10-G02; E11-R03  
 L87 ANSWER 5 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1998-052003 [05] WPIX  
 DNC C1998-017792  
 TI Binary ester quaternary mixture for hair or body care cosmetics - comprises sorbitan ester, poly ol poly hydroxy stearate and glyceride, for shampoo, shower gel, rinse, conditioner or skin care emulsion.  
 DC A96 D21 E19  
 IN BOYXEN, N; GUCKENBIEHL, B; KAHRE, J; PRAT QUERALT, E  
 PA (HENK) HENKEL KGAA  
 CYC 20  
 PI WO 9747284 A1 19971218 (199805)\* DE 25p A61K007-50 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP KR US  
 DE 19623763 A1 19980108 (199807) 9p A61K007-48 <--

EP 910338 A1 19990428 (199921) DE A61K007-50 <--  
 R: DE ES FR GB IT NL  
 DE 19623763 C2 19990826 (199938) A61K007-48 <--  
 JP 2000512286 W 20000919 (200050) 23p A61K007-075 <--  
 ADT WO 9747284 A1 WO 1997-EP2898 19970604; DE 19623763 A1 DE 1996-19623763  
 19960614; EP 910338 A1 EP 1997-928146 19970604, WO 1997-EP2898 19970604;  
 DE 19623763 C2 DE 1996-19623763 19960614; JP 2000512286 W WO 1997-EP2898  
 19970604, JP 1998-501151 19970604

FDT EP 910338 A1 Based on WO 9747284; JP 2000512286 W Based on WO 9747284

PRAI DE 1996-19623763 19960614

IC ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-48; A61K007-50

ICS A61K007-00; C11D001-62; C11D003-20

AB WO 9747284 A UPAB: 19980202

Cosmetic products contain:

(A) **ester quat**:

(B1) sorbitan **ester**;

(B2) polyol poly-12-hydroxystearate; and/or

(B3) glyceride;

(C1) optional alk(en)yl oligo-glycoside; and

(C2) optional fatty acid N-alkyl polyhydroxyalkyl amides.

USE - Used as hair or body care products, eg. shampoos, shower gels, rinses, conditioners or skin care emulsions or lotions.

ADVANTAGE - Low viscosity, self-emulsifying mixtures are obtained which are stable during long periods of storage. The skin and hair conditioning properties of the **ester quat** are also improved.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E07; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; D08-B03; D08-B04; D08-B09; D08-B09A;  
**E07-A02H; E10-E04G; E10-E04K; E10-G02G2**

L87 ANSWER 6 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 1995-256095 [34] WPIX

DNC C1995-116984

TI Shampoo compsn. - comprises a nonionic surfactant of an alkylene oxide adduct type, a cpd. of a quat. ammonium salt type, an anionic surfactant and a water-soluble polymer.

DC A96 D21 E16

IN MATSUO, T; SUZUKI, Y; YAMADA, K; MATUSO, T; YAHAGI, K

PA (KAOS) KAO CORP

CYC 6

PI EP 664115 A2 19950726 (199534)\* EN 16p A61K007-50 <--

R: DE FR GB

JP 07187967 A 19950725 (199538) 11p A61K007-075 <--

EP 664115 A3 19961106 (199651) A61K007-50 <--

CN 1108922 A 19950927 (199734) A61K007-06 <--

US 5679330 A 19971021 (199748) 9p A61K007-06 <--

ADT EP 664115 A2 EP 1994-120683 19941227; JP 07187967 A JP 1993-335779

19931228; EP 664115 A3 EP 1994-120683 19941227; CN 1108922 A CN

1994-107629 19941227; US 5679330 A US 1994-364991 19941228

PRAI JP 1993-335779 19931228

REP No-SR.Pub; 1.Jnl.Ref; EP 247832; EP 472107; EP 595493; JP 01144496

IC ICM A61K007-06; A61K007-075; A61K007-50

AB EP 664115 A UPAB: 19951114

A shampoo compsn. comprises: (a) a nonionic surfactant of an alkylene oxide adduct type; (b) a cpd. of a **quat**. ammonium salt type having an aliphatic chain or having an ether, **ester** or an acyl cpd. having an aliphatic chain and having a sec. or tert. amino gp. and a **quat**. ammonium gp.; (c) an anionic surfactant; and (d) a water-soluble polymer.

ADVANTAGE - The compsn. produces excellent creamy foams, and fingers smoothly pass through the **hair** fibres during shampooing and rinsing. The **hair** after drying is soft, and is handled easily with natural beauty. The dried **hair** is smoothly combed and the compsn. is mild to the skin and **hair**. The compsn. has high

detergency and excellent rinsing effects.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B04; E07-A02D; E10-A22C; E10-B01C; E10-B01D;  
     E10-D03C; E10-E04G; E10-E04M  
 ABEQ US 5679330 A UPAB: 19971209

A shampoo comprising the following ingredients (a), (b), (c), and (d): (a) 1-60% by weight of a nonionic surfactant selected from the group consisting of polyoxyalkylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyalkylene alkyl phenyl ethers, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic esters, polyoxyalkylene sorbitan aliphatic esters, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic monoalkanolamides, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic dialkanolamides, and mixtures of it, (b) 1-20% by weight of a compound of a quaternary ammonium salt compound represented by the formula (1): R1-M-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-NY-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CHXCH<sub>2</sub>N+R<sub>2</sub>R<sub>4</sub>R<sub>3</sub>. A- where R<sub>1</sub>: C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>35</sub> linear or branched alkyl or alkenyl, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>: the same or different from each other, and represent C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl or hydroxyalkyl, or hydrogen, M: -CONJ- where J represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl or hydroxyalkyl; -O-. Alternatively -COO-, and Y: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>36</sub> linear or branched alkyl, alkenyl or hydroxyalkyl, or the following group: -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CHXCH<sub>2</sub>-N+R<sub>2</sub>R<sub>4</sub>R<sub>3</sub>. A- with the proviso that Y is neither C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl nor C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> hydroxyalkyl in the case where J is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl or hydroxyalkyl, X: H or hydroxy, A: a halogen ion or an organic anion, m: a number 2 or 3, and n: an integer from 0 to 5, inclusive, with the proviso that X is H or hydroxy when n is equal to 1, and that X is H when n is equal to 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; (c) 1-20% by weight of an anionic surfactant, and (d) 0.1-3% by weight of a water-soluble polymer.

Dwg.0/0

L87 ANSWER 7 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
 AN 1994-226433 [28] WPIX  
 CR 1994-110611 [14]  
 DNC C1994-103759  
 TI Prepn. of solid ester-quats with better emulsifying power - by quaternising fatty acid triethanolamine ester (s) in presence of defined nonionic emulsifiers, and use in cosmetics.  
 DC A96 D21 E16  
 IN BEHLER, A; BIGORRA, LLOSAS J; FABRY, B; PI, R; PRAT, QUERALT E  
 PA (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (PULC-N) PULCRA SA  
 CYC 18  
 PI DE 4335782 C1 19940728 (199428)\* 6p C07C219-06  
 WO 9421592 A1 19940929 (199439) DE 24p C07C213-06  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: JP US  
 EP 689531 A1 19960103 (199606) DE C07C213-06  
 R: DE ES FR  
 JP 08507537 W 19960813 (199702) 16p C07C217-08  
 EP 689531 B1 19980729 (199834) DE C07C213-06  
 R: DE ES FR  
 DE 59308832 G 19980903 (199841) C07C213-06  
 ES 2119146 T3 19981001 (199848) C07C213-06  
 ADT DE 4335782 C1 DE 1993-4335782 19931020; WO 9421592 A1 WO 1993-EP3150 19931110; EP 689531 A1 WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110; JP 08507537 W WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, JP 1994-520554 19931110; EP 689531 B1 WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110; DE 59308832 G DE 1993-508832 19931110, WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110; ES 2119146 T3 EP 1994-900123 19931110  
 FDT EP 689531 A1 Based on WO 9421592; JP 08507537 W Based on WO 9421592; EP 689531 B1 Based on WO 9421592; DE 59308832 G Based on EP 689531, Based on WO 9421592; ES 2119146 T3 Based on EP 689531  
 PRAI DE 1993-4308794 19930318; DE 1993-4335782 19931020  
 REP DE 4138630; EP 8839; WO 9101295  
 IC ICM C07C213-06; C07C217-08; C07C219-06  
 ICS A61K007-06; B01F017-16; B01F017-38; B01F017-42; B01F017-56; C07C213-02; C07C219-04; C07C219-08  
 AB DE 4335782 C UPAB: 19941128

Solid esterquats (I) are prep'd. by quaternising fatty acid triethanolamine esters of formula (II) with alkylating agents, in the presence of nonionic emulsifiers comprising (a) alkyl- and/or alkenyl-oligoglycosides, (b) fatty acid-N-alkylpolyhydroxyalkylamides, (c) partial glyceride polyglycol ethers and/or (d) polyols. (In (II) R<sub>1</sub>CO = 6-22C (un)satd. acyl gp.; R<sub>2</sub>,R<sub>3</sub> = H or R<sub>1</sub>CO and m+n+p = 0-10). Emulsions contg. 30-95 wt.% of (I) and 70-5% of the emulsifiers (a), (b), (c) and/or (d) are claimed.

USE/ADVANTAGE - (I) are used in prepn. of cosmetics (claimed), e.g. for care of the hair. (I) have better emulsifying power (claimed). They are free from solvents, esp. alcohols, and are easily dispersed in water to give stable solns.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A12-W12C; D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-A02H; E10-A22D;  
E10-D03C; E10-E04H; E10-E04M3

L87 ANSWER 8 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
AN 1989-204360 [28] WPIX  
CR 1989-204361 [28]  
DNC C1989-090962  
TI Detergent compsn. which is mild to skin - comprises nonionic surfactant(s), carboxylate anionic surfactant(s) and mono calcium cationic surfactant.  
DC A96 A97 D21 D25 E13 E16  
PA (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD  
CYC 1  
PI JP 01144496 A 19890606 (198928)\* 8p  
JP 2585031 B2 19970226 (199713) 8p C11D001-10  
ADT JP 01144496 A JP 1987-302791 19871130; JP 2585031 B2 JP 1987-302791 19871130  
FDT JP 2585031 B2 Previous Publ. JP 01144496  
PRAI JP 1987-302791 19871130  
IC A61K007-07; C11D001-62; C11D009-02; C11D010-04  
ICM C11D001-10  
ICS A61K007-07; A61K007-075; A61K007-50;  
C11D001-62; C11D001-72; C11D009-02; C11D010-04  
AB JP 01144496 A UPAB: 19970407  
Compsn. comprises mainly (A) nonionic surfactant(s), (B) a cationic surfactant of imidazolinium type of formula (I) (where R<sub>1</sub> = 12-22C alkyl or alkenyl, X = halogen or an anionic gp. of (1-2C alkyl)sulphate) and/or a cationic surfactant of formula (II) (where R<sub>2</sub> = 16-22C alkyl, R<sub>3</sub> = halogen or an anionic gp. of (1-2C alkyl)sulphate gp. and m and n are at least 1 and (m + n) = 2-30) and (C) an anionic surfactant of carboxylate salt type in a mol. ratio of (B)/(C) = 4:6 - 8:2.  
(A) is, e.g. sorbitan fatty acid ester, fatty acid ester of glycerol (e.g., mono-cotton seed oil fatty acid ester or monoerucic acid ester of glycerol, etc.), propylene glycol fatty acid ester, hydrogenated castor oil or hydrophilic nonionic surfactant (e.g. polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate, etc.). (C) is of fatty acid soap type, ether carboxylate salt type, N-acyl sarcosine salt type, etc..

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is mild and causes little irritation on the skin. It is used in body shampoo, hair shampoo, clothes and tableware.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A10-E18; A12-W12A; D08-B04; D08-B09A; D11-A02A; D11-A02B; D11-A03;  
D11-A11; E07-A02D; E07-D09A; E10-A22E; E10-B02B;  
E10-C04L; E10-E04G; E10-E04K

L87 ANSWER 9 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD  
AN 1988-148824 [22] WPIX  
DNC C1988-066261  
TI Free flowing lustre concentrate - contg. ethoxylated ester,

mono-ethanolamide of long chain **fatty** acid and emulsifier, for use in surfactant and cosmetic compsns..

DC A96 D21 E19

IN HOFFKES, H; KACZICH, A; HOEFFKES, H

PA (HENK) HENKEL KGAA

CYC 15

PI EP 268992 A 19880601 (198822)\* DE  
 R: AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE  
 DE 3640755 A 19880609 (198824)  
 JP 63150214 A 19880622 (198831)  
 US 4824594 A 19890425 (198919) 4p  
 US 4948528 A 19900814 (199035)  
 US 5017305 A 19910521 (199123)  
 EP 268992 B1 19940202 (199405) DE 6p A61K007-08 <--  
 R: DE ES  
 DE 3789004 G 19940317 (199412) A61K007-08 <--  
 ES 2061472 T3 19941216 (199505) A61K007-08 <--

ADT EP 268992 A EP 1987-117033 19871119; DE 3640755 A DE 1986-3640755  
 19861128; JP 63150214 A JP 1987-301382 19871128; US 4824594 A US  
 1987-125506 19871125; US 4948528 A US 1989-303373 19890127; US 5017305 A  
 US 1990-518357 19900503; EP 268992 B1 EP 1987-117033 19871119; DE 3789004  
 G DE 1987-3789004 19871119, EP 1987-117033 19871119; ES 2061472 T3 EP  
 1987-117033 19871119

FDT DE 3789004 G Based on EP 268992; ES 2061472 T3 Based on EP 268992

PRAI DE 1986-3640755 19861128

REP A3...8845; DE 1669152; EP 158174; EP 164058; EP 195251; EP 205922;  
 No-SR.Pub

IC A61K007-08; B01F017-42; B01J013-00; C09K003-00; C11D001-74;  
 C11D003-40

AB EP 268992 A UPAB: 19930923  
 A free-flowing lustrous concentrate contains (a) 5-15 wt.% of an ester of formula R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, (b) 1-6% of a monotethanolamide of a 12-22C **fatty** acid, and (c) as emulsifie 2-8% of (I) analkyl(oligo)-glucoside of formula H-(C6H10O5)y-OR3, (II) a sorbitan mono-fatty acid ester of formula A, (III) a **fatty** amine ethoxylate of formula B, (IV) an ether carboxylic acid of formula R7-(OC2H4)r-OCH2-COOH, and/or (V) a **fatty** acid mono- or di-ester of a glycerol ethoxylate, of formula C where R1 = 16-22C linear **fatty** acyl gp.; R2 = H or R1; n = 2 or 3; x = 1-4; y = average degree of oligomerisation; R3 = 6-12C alkyl; R4 = 12-18C **fatty** acyl gp.; R5 = 12-1C alkyl; p + q = 2-12; R7 = 12-16C alkyl; r = 2-8; R5', R6' = H or 1 of these = R4 and the other = H; s + t + u = 4-20.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is used to give lustre to surfactant and cosmetic compsns. The high lustre is stable at least up to 50 deg.C, and is retained at fluctuating temps. The compsn. can be used with surfactants of any ionicity, and in aq. cosmetics contg. cationic or anionic surfactants or polymers.

0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E01; A12-V04; A12-W12C; D08-B; D08-B13; E07-A02; E10-A06;  
 E10-B03B; E10-C04D3; E10-D03C; E10-E04G; E10-E04K  
 ; E10-G02H

ABEQ US 4824594 A UPAB: 19930923  
 Pearlescent hair rinse and conditioner concentrate comprises (a) 5-15 wt. % of 1 or more pearlescing ester of formula R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2; (b) 1-6 wt. % of 1 or more monoethanolamide of a (12-22C) **fatty** acid; (c) 2-8 wt. % of 1 or more sorbitan monofatty acid ester of formula (I) as emulsifier; (d) quat ammonium cpd. conditioning agent; and (e) 70-90 wt. % of water. R1 is a linear (16-22C) **fatty** acyl gp.; R2 is H or an R1 gp.; n is 2 or 3; x is 1-4; and R4 is (12-18C) **fatty** acyl.  
 ADVANTAGE - Is a free-flowing dispersion at room temp.

ABEQ US 4948528 A UPAB: 19930923  
 Pearlescent concentrate in the form of a free-flowing dispersion at room

temp. consists of 5-15 wt.% of pearlescing **ester(s)** (I) R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, where R1 = linear 16-22C **fatty** acyl gp.; R2 = H or R1; n = 2 or 3, x = 1-4; and 1-6 wt.% of one or more 12-22C **fatty** acid monoethanolamide. The concentrate contains as an emulsifier 2-8 wt.% 6-12 (8-10) C alkyl (oligo)**glucoside(s)** in which the average degree of oligomerisation is 1-5 (1.2-2), and 70-90 wt.% water, all wts. being based on the wt. of concentrate. The concentrate pref. comprises 6-10 wt.% (I), 12-18C coconut oil **fatty** acid monoethanolamide, and 4-6 wt.% (II). The **fatty** acid is pref. palmitic, stearic, or behenic acid.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - Aq. compsns. of surfactants and cosmetic preps. can be given a pearlescent, aesthetically attractive appearance by incorporation of substances which, after cooling, precipitate in the form of fine, nacreous crystals and remain dispersed in the compsns. @

ABEQ US 5017305 A UPAB: 19930923

Pearlescent concentrate comprises (a) 5-15 wt.% of pearlessing **ester(s)** R1O(CnH2n)xOR2; (b) 1-6 wt.% of monoethanolamide(s) of (12-22C) **fatty** acid; (c) 2-8 wt.% of ether carboxylic acid(s) R7(OC2H4)rOCH2COOH as emulsifier; and (d) 70-90 wt.% of water. R1 is linear (16-22C) **fatty** acyl; R2 is H or R1 gp.; n is 2-3; x is 1-4; R7 is (12-16C) alkyl; and r is 2-8.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - Comprises a free-flowing suspension at room temp.

ABEQ EP 268992 B UPAB: 19940315

A free-flowing lustrous concentrate contains (a) 5-15 wt.% of an **ester** of formula R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, (b) 1-6% of a monoethanolamide of a 12-22C **fatty** acid, and (c) as emulsified 2-8% of (I) aralkyl(oligo)-**glucoside** of formula H-(C6H10O5)y-OR3, (II) a sorbitan mono-**fatty** acid **ester** of formula A, (III) a **fatty** amine **ethoxylate** of formula B, (IV) an ether carboxylic acid of formula R7-(OC2H4)r-OCH2-COOH, and/or (V) a **fatty** acid mono- or di-**ester** of a **glycerol ethoxylate**, of formula C where R1 = 16-22C linear **fatty** acyl gp.; R2 = H or R1; n = 2 or 3; x = 1-4; y = average degree of oligomerisation; R3 = 6-12C alkyl; R4 = 12-18C **fatty** acyl gp.; R5 = 12-16C alkyl; p + q = 2-12; R7 = 12-16C alkyl; r = 2-8; R5', R6' = H or 1 of these = R4 and the other = H; s + t + u = 4-20.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The compsn. is used to give lustre to surfactant and cosmetic compsns. The high lustre is stable at least up to 50 deg.C, and is retained at fluctuating temps. The compsn. can be used with surfactants of any ionicity, and in aq. cosmetics contg. cationic or anionic surfactants or polymers.

Dwg.0/13

L87 ANSWER 10 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 1987-309195 [44] WPIX

DNC C1987-131624

TI Transparent gel type **hair** treatment composite - contg. metal lame, quat. ammonium salts, ethylene oxide adducts etc., has good rinse effect and improved dispersion of lance.

DC A96 D21 E19

PA (SUNZ) SUNSTAR KK

CYC 1

PI JP 62161713 A 19870717 (198744)\* 7p

ADT JP 62161713 A JP 1986-3804 19860111

PRAI JP 1986-3804 19860111

IC A61K007-06

AB JP 62161713 A UPAB: 19930922

Composite comprises one or more quat. ammonium salts of formula (I) (Where R1, R2 = 8-22C (hydroxy) alkyl, R3, R4 = 1-3 (hydroxy) alkyl, and X = halogen), and one or more of cpds., selected from (i) - (vii): (i) cpd. where ethylene oxide 30 mol. or less if added to one mol of sorbitan fatty acid **ester**, where fatty acid is 10-26 C having 1-4 mol straight chain or branched is added per one mol of sorbitan; (ii) cpd. where ethylene oxide 2-30 mol is added to one mol of mono, di or **triglyceride** in which 10-26 C straight chain or branched fatty acid is added; (iii) cpds. where 1-2 mol of 10-26 C straight chain or

branched fatty acid is added to one mol of polyethylene-glycol of polymerisation value 2-15 mol; (iv) cpd. of formula R5-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>H (where R5= 10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp., straight chain or branched n=1-10); (v) cpd. of formula (II) (where R6=10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched, m=2-10, n=1-10); (iv) cpd. of formula (III) (where R7=6-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched, n=2-10.); and (vii) cpd. of formula (IV) (where R8,R9= 10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched. n=2-14). and metal lame are compounded.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Rinse effect with superior dispersibility of lame.

0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E07C; A10-E08A; A10-E08B; A12-V04A; D08-B03; E07-A02D;  
E10-A22E; E10-A22G; E10-E04J; E10-E04K; E10-E04M1;  
E10-E04M3; E10-G02G; E10-G02H

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 09:16:52 ON 20 SEP 2001)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:17:01 ON 20 SEP 2001  
E ESTERQUAT

|     |       |                                   |
|-----|-------|-----------------------------------|
| L1  | 128   | S E2-E4                           |
|     |       | E QUATERNARY AMMONIUM COMPOUND/CT |
|     |       | E E4+ALL                          |
| L2  | 562   | S E3 (L) ESTER                    |
| L3  | 1609  | S E3+NT (L) ESTER                 |
|     |       | E GLYCOSIDE/CW                    |
| L4  | 28079 | S E3,E4                           |
|     |       | E GLUCOSIDE/CW                    |
| L5  | 178   | S E3,E4                           |
|     |       | E OLIGOGLYCOside/CW               |
| L6  | 76455 | S ?GLYCOSIDE? OR ?GLUCOSIDE?      |
| L7  | 62    | S L1-L3 AND L4-L6                 |
|     |       | E GLYCERIDE/CW                    |
| L8  | 79173 | S E4,E5                           |
|     |       | E GLYCERIDE/CT                    |
|     |       | E E5+ALL                          |
| L9  | 68358 | S E5+NT                           |
|     |       | E E36+ALL                         |
| L10 | 94519 | S E2-E4,E1+NT                     |
| L11 | 21    | S L7 AND L8-L10                   |
| L12 | 31    | S L7 AND ?GLYCER?                 |
| L13 | 2     | S L7 AND FAT                      |
| L14 | 33    | S L11-L13                         |
|     |       | E FATTY ALCOHOL/CT                |
|     |       | E E4+ALL                          |
| L15 | 683   | S E1                              |
|     |       | E E2+ALL                          |
| L16 | 4921  | S E4                              |
| L17 | 12    | S L14 AND L15,L16                 |
| L18 | 12    | S L14 AND FATTY ALCOHOL           |
| L19 | 15    | S L17,L18                         |
| L20 | 7     | S L19 AND HAIR                    |
| L21 | 0     | S L19 AND KERATIN?                |
| L22 | 8     | S L19 AND SHAMPOO?                |
|     |       | E HAIR/CT                         |
|     |       | E E3+ALL                          |
| L23 | 18578 | S E6,E5+NT                        |
|     |       | E E17+ALL                         |
| L24 | 15652 | S E2+NT                           |
| L25 | 8     | S L19 AND L23,L24                 |

L26 12 S L20,L22,L25  
L27 129 S ESTER#/CW (L) QUAT?  
L28 17 S L27,L1-L3 AND L4-L6 AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? OR FAT) AND (L15  
L29 12 S L28 AND (HAIR OR KERATIN? OR SHAMPOO? OR L23,L24)  
L30 12 S L26,L29  
E ETHOXYLATED ALCOHOL/CT  
E E4+ALL

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:31:40 ON 20 SEP 2001

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:34:31 ON 20 SEP 2001  
E ETHOXYLATED ALCOHOL/CT

L31 1268 S E4  
E E4+ALL  
L32 5472 S E2  
E ALKYL GLYCOSIDE/CT  
L33 212 S E4  
E E4+ALL  
L34 1695 S E2  
23 S L1-L3,L28 AND (L4-L6 OR L33 OR L34) AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? O  
L36 17 S L35 AND (HAIR OR SHAMPOO? OR KERATIN? OR L23 OR L24)  
L37 17 S L30,L36  
E KAHRE J/AU  
L38 101 S E3-E5  
E KAEHRE J/AU  
E KAEHR J/AU  
E BOYXEN N/AU  
L39 13 S E4  
E KOSBOTH C/AU  
L40 9 S E2  
E KOESBOTH C/AU  
E GOEBELS D/AU  
L41 9 S E3,E4  
E GOBELS D/AU  
E SEIPEL W/AU  
L42 70 S E3,E4  
E COGNIS/PA,CS  
L43 481 S E3,E4  
L44 36 S L38-L43 AND L1-L3,L28  
5 S L35 AND L44  
L46 21 S L1-L3,L28 AND (L4-L6 OR L33 OR L34) AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? O  
L47 16 S L46 AND (HAIR OR SHAMPOO? OR KERATIN? OR L23 OR L24)  
L48 21 S L37,L47  
L49 6 S L38-L43 AND L48  
L50 6 S L45,L49  
L51 21 S L48,L50  
L52 35 S L46,L44 NOT L51  
L53 21 S L1-L51 AND L51  
L54 35 S L1-L52 AND L52  
L55 14 S L53 AND (PY<=1998 OR PRY<=1998 OR AY<=1998)  
L56 22 S L54 AND (PY<=1998 OR PRY<=1998 OR AY<=1998)  
L57 14 S L55 AND ?QUAT?  
L58 22 S L56 AND ?QUAT?  
L59 14 S L57 AND ?ESTER?  
L60 22 S L58 AND ?ESTER?

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:50:48 ON 20 SEP 2001

L61 16 S L60 AND 62/SC,SX  
L62 7 S L60 AND 46/SC,SX  
L63 6 S L60,L62 NOT L61

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 09:56:38 ON 20 SEP 2001  
E WO99-EP563/AP,PRN

L64 1 S E3  
L65 1332 S E10-A22E/MC  
E ESTERQUAT

L66 79 S E3,E4  
L67 4808 S ESTER(L)QUAT?  
L68 6022 S L65-L67  
L69 85 S L68 AND ?GLYCOSID?  
L70 68 S L68 AND ?GLUCOSID?  
L71 137 S L68 AND (E07-A02D OR E07-A02H)/MC  
L72 216 S L69-L71  
L73 49 S L72 AND (E10-E04G OR E10-E04K OR E10-E04L)/MC  
L74 75 S L72 AND ?GLYCER?  
L75 29 S L73,L74 AND ETHOXYLAT?  
L76 26 S L75 AND FATTY  
L77 24 S L75 AND ALCOHOL  
L78 14 S L74 AND (E10-E04M3 OR E10-E04M4)/MC  
L79 10 S L75 AND (D08-B03 OR D08-B04)/MC  
L80 10 S L75 AND (A61K007-075 OR A61K007-50)/IC, ICM, ICS  
L81 9 S L75 AND Q252/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6  
L82 14 S L79-L81  
L83 14 S L82 AND L65-L82  
L84 12 S L83 AND A61K/IC, ICM, ICS

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:12:47 ON 20 SEP 2001

L85 57 S L73,L75-L83 NOT L84  
L86 19 S L85 AND A61K/IC, ICM  
L87 10 S L86 AND HAIR  
L88 9 S L86 NOT L87  
SET COST ON

Trying 3106016892...Open

Welcome to STN International! Enter x:x

LOGINID:ssspta1202sxq

PASSWORD:

TERMINAL (ENTER 1, 2, 3, OR ?):2

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* Welcome to STN International \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

NEWS 1 Web Page URLs for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America  
NEWS 2 Dec 17 The CA Lexicon available in the CAPLUS and CA files  
NEWS 3 Feb 06 Engineering Information Encompass files have new names  
NEWS 4 Feb 16 TOXLINE no longer being updated  
NEWS 5 Apr 23 Search Derwent WPINDEX by chemical structure  
NEWS 6 Apr 23 PRE-1967 REFERENCES NOW SEARCHABLE IN CAPLUS AND CA  
NEWS 7 May 07 DGENE Reload  
NEWS 8 Jun 20 Published patent applications (A1) are now in USPATFULL  
NEWS 9 JUL 13 New SDI alert frequency now available in Derwent's  
DWPI and DPCI  
NEWS 10 Aug 23 In-process records and more frequent updates now in  
MEDLINE  
NEWS 11 Aug 23 PAGE IMAGES FOR 1947-1966 RECORDS IN CAPLUS AND CA  
NEWS 12 Aug 23 Adis Newsletters (ADISNEWS) now available on STN  
NEWS 13 Sep 17 IMSworld Pharmaceutical Company Directory name change  
to PHARMASEARCH  
NEWS 14 Oct 09 Korean abstracts now included in Derwent World Patents  
Index  
NEWS 15 Oct 09 Number of Derwent World Patents Index updates increased  
NEWS 16 Oct 15 Calculated properties now in the REGISTRY/ZREGISTRY File  
  
NEWS EXPRESS August 15 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V6.0c,  
CURRENT MACINTOSH VERSION IS V6.0 (ENG) AND V6.0J (JP),  
AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 07 AUGUST 2001  
NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability  
NEWS INTER General Internet Information  
NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items  
NEWS PHONE Direct Dial and Telecommunication Network Access to STN  
NEWS WWW CAS World Wide Web Site (general information)

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN Customer agreement. Please note that this agreement limits use to scientific research. Use for software development or design or implementation of commercial gateways or other similar uses is prohibited and may result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* STN Columbus \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:40:09 ON 16 OCT 2001

| => file caplus       | SINCE FILE | TOTAL   |
|----------------------|------------|---------|
| COST IN U.S. DOLLARS | ENTRY      | SESSION |
| FULL ESTIMATED COST  | 0.15       | 0.15    |

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:40:21 ON 16 OCT 2001  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available

for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1947 - 16 Oct 2001 VOL 135 ISS 17  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 15 Oct 2001 (20011015/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REGISTRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

CAPLUS now provides online access to patents and literature covered in CA from 1947 to the present. On April 22, 2001, bibliographic information and abstracts were added for over 2.2 million references published in CA from 1947 to 1966.

The CA Lexicon is now available in the Controlled Term (/CT) field. Enter HELP LEXICON for full details.

Attention, the CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

=> s de29520748/pn  
L1 0 DE29520748/PN

=> s de 29520748/pn  
L2 0 DE 29520748/PN  
(DE29520748/PN)

=> s de 29520748/pn  
L3 0 DE 29520748/PN  
(DE29520748/PN)

=> s de19652302/pn  
L4 1 DE19652302/PN

=> d 14

L4 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
AN 1998:208621 CAPLUS  
DN 128:235001  
TI Skin care compositions containing esterquats and sterols  
IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd  
PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany  
SO Ger., 8 pp.  
CODEN: GWXXAW  
DT Patent  
LA German  
FAN.CNT 1  
PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE  
-----  
PI DE 19652302 C1 19980326 DE 1996-19652302 19961216 <  
OS MARPAT 128:235001

=> d 14 ibib hitstr abs

L4 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:208621 CAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:235001  
TITLE: Skin care compositions containing esterquats and sterols  
INVENTOR(S): Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SOURCE: Ger., 8 pp.  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: German  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| DE 19652302 | C1   | 19980326 | DE 1996-19652302 | 19961216 <-- |

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 128:235001

AB Skin-conditioning compns. contg. sterols 0.01-3, oils 1-90, and esterquats 0.1-10 wt.% as cationic emulsifiers form oil-in-water emulsions which are stable during storage at elevated temps. Thus, an emulsion contg. Me-quaternized ditallow fatty acid triethanolamine ester methosulfate 5.0, ceteareth-20 5.0, cetearyl glucoside + cetearyl alc. 5.0, phytosterols 1.0, coco glycerides 10.0, oleyl oleate 6.0, almond oil 2.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, and water to 100 wt.% had a viscosity of 20.0 Pa s immediately after prepn. and 19.5 Pa s after 2 days storage at 35.degree..

=> s de9651447/pn  
L5 0 DE9651447/PN

=> s de19651447/pn  
L6 1 DE19651447/PN

=> d 16 ibib hitstr abs

L6 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS  
ACCESSION NUMBER: 1997:682861 CAPLUS  
DOCUMENT NUMBER: 127:308650  
TITLE: Antistatic and softening agents containing hydroxy carboxylic acid esters for textiles and keratin fibers  
INVENTOR(S): Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria; Prat Queralt, Ester; Llosas Bigorra, Joaquim  
PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel Kgaa, Germany  
SOURCE: Ger., 7 pp.  
CODEN: GWXXAW  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Patent  
LANGUAGE: German  
FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT: 1  
PATENT INFORMATION:

| PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO.  | DATE         |
|-------------|------|----------|------------------|--------------|
| DE 19651447 | C1   | 19971002 | DE 1996-19651447 | 19961211 <-- |
| EP 848103   | A2   | 19980617 | EP 1997-121128   | 19971202     |
| EP 848103   | A3   | 19990120 |                  |              |

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.: DE 1996-19651447 19961211

OTHER SOURCE(S): MARPAT 127:308650

AB Antistatic and softening agents having a low content of N compds. for textiles and hair contain esters of multivalent hydroxy carboxylic acids and fatty alcs. 10-90, ester quats 10-50, and optionally, fatty alcs. 1-15%.